



SUPREME COURT OF TEXAS
SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS

VOLUME 1 OF 2

Between the hours of 8:30 AM and 6:00 PM

May 26, 1989

100 Congress, Suite 1400

Austin, Texas

Luther H. Soules III, Chairman, presiding
Supreme Court Justice Nathan L. Hecht, Liaison

Jerry Kelley, Texas CSR No. 2004

Kornegay, Carroll & Kelley

100 Congress Avenue, Suite 750

Austin, Texas 78701

(512) 476-3967 (800) 234-DEPO

ORIGINAL

MEMBERS PRESENT

Mr. Gilbert T. Adams Jr. Judge Raul Rivera
Mr. Pat Beard Justice Ted Z. Robertson
Mr. David J. Beck Mr. Luther H. Soules III
Mr. Thomas Black Mr. Broadus A. Spivey
Prof. Newell Blakely Anthony J. Sadberry
Prof. Elaine Carlson
Judge Sam Houston Clinton
Mr. John E. Collins
Mr. Tom H. Davis
Prof. William V. Dorsaneo III
Prof. J. Hadley Edgar
Mr. Kenneth D. Fuller
Mr. Michael A. Hatchell
Mr. Charles F. Herring
Mr. Vester T. Hughes Jr.
Mr. Franklin Jones Jr.
Mr. Gilbert I. Low
Mr. Steve McConnico
Mr. Russell McMains
Mr. Charles Morris
Mr. John O'Quinn
Judge Stan Pemberton
Mr. Tom L. Ragland

SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

TRANSCRIPT OF PROCEEDINGS

VOLUME 1

INDEX

<u>Subject</u>	<u>Page Number(s)</u>
Code of Judicial Conduct	31-47
Rules of Professional Conduct	172-179
N.R.E. Designation	26-28
Rules Regarding Family Law Section	28-31
TRCE 202 & 203	69-77
TRCE 604	77-81
TRCE 614	83-103
TRCE 687	25-26
TRCE 703	48, 12-13, 103-104
TRCE 705	47-60
TRCE 902(12)	60-61, 68-69, 81-83
TRAP 1	197-198
TRAP 4	105-118, 197-200, 215-217
TRAP 5	105-106, 111-125,
TRAP 15	125-133
TRAP 17	200-201
TRAP 20	200-201
TRAP 40	133-146

TRAP 41	201
TRAP 43	201-202
TRAP 47	202, 220-221
TRAP 49	220-222
TRAP 54 (b)	217-219
TRAP 56	202
TRAP 57	202-203
TRAP 59	203
TRAP 72	203, 259-262
TRAP 74	259-262
TRAP 79	146-155
TRAP 82	203-210
TRAP 84	155-164
TRAP 90	164-168, 170-172, 210-214
TRAP 91	214
TRAP 100	179-180
TRAP 121	180-183
TRAP 123	184-186
TRAP 130 (a)	214-215, 217, 186-190
TRAP 133	190-191, 215
TRAP 134	215
TRAP 135	215-217
TRAP 136	191-195
TRAP 160	215

TRAP 182	72-76, 155-164, 223-224
Heading to TRAP Section 10	215
Heading to TRAP Sections 12, 13, 14 & 18	216
TRAP 190	195-196
TRCP 3	224-247
TRCP 5	247-248
TRCP 18b	130-131
TRCP 21	248-249
TRCP 21a	249-256
TRCP 26	257-258
TRCP 72	251-254
TRCP 73	256-259
TRCP 85	264-266
TRCP 87	266-287
TRCP 106b	286
TRCP 107	287-289
TRCP 120a	289-296
TRCP 121	180-183
TRCP 136	191-195
TRCP 145	297-303
TRCP 166a	41-47
TRCP 216	304-311
TRCP 223	312-318
TRCP 224	318
TRCP 237a	318-326
TRCP 239	318-326

TRCP 267	83-97
TRCP 305	263-264
TRCP 306a	260
TRCP 330	34-35
TRCP 680	24-25
TRCP 687(e)	11-12

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll go ahead and convene
2 the meeting. Welcome to everyone. I do appreciate you
3 being here to work on the rules. The Supreme Court
4 particularly appreciates your efforts, too, because
5 the Court recognizes that everyone who comes and works
6 on these rules does so on their own time and without any
7 sort of remuneration, not even reimbursement for your
8 travel expenses. And the quality of the work product
9 couldn't be better at any price.

10 Justice Hecht is our new liaison member of
11 the Supreme Court. He's the liaison to this committee
12 and responsible for its work product and getting that
13 work product back to the Court.

14 I would like to recognize Justice Hecht, to
15 welcome you, Justice Hecht, to make any remarks that you
16 may make to our committee.

17 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, thank you.

18 I will add to what Luke just said. The Court
19 does very much appreciate the dedicated effort of this
20 committee over the years, over the decades, really.
21 The formulation of rules of procedure and evidence for
22 the courts is an ever increasingly complex matter and it
23 would be impossible for the Court even to begin to
24 undertake that on its own. And so we're deeply indebted
25 for your commitment and your work on all these rules,

1 and very grateful for that, and I'm looking forward to
2 hearing your comments in the next two days.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you, Your Honor.

4 I think that Chief Justice Phillips will be
5 joining us for some of the time. When he comes in, I
6 will, of course, recognize him and tell him our
7 appreciation for the opportunity to work with him and
8 hear any remarks he has.

9 The next person I want to express
10 appreciation to is Holly Halfacre, who is our -- I say
11 "our" -- she's our legal assistant. She spends about
12 two-thirds of her time on rules. She's a senior staff
13 person in my office and she's the one who is responsible
14 for the good shape that these materials are in, for the
15 promptness with which the subcommittees get the
16 materials. As soon as we get anything in our office,
17 Holly takes care of it, ships it to the Court, copies to
18 the Court, copies to the Committee on Administration of
19 Justice, and copies to the subcommittees of this
20 committee for work and reports.

21 When those reports come back, then she
22 collects them and keeps them organized and ultimately,
23 prior to the meeting, produces the materials that you
24 have here. Essentially, she really runs this committee,
25 if the recognition is given where it should be.

1 So this is Holly Halfacre here and I know you
2 may want to during the day sometime express your
3 appreciation as I have mine to her for the work she has
4 done.

5 And Sarah Duncan, one of my law partners, is
6 going to try to help me keep things straight as we go
7 today.

8 I think the first thing I want to talk about
9 is this sheet that I just passed out. Really, without
10 much being known about it and on the Local and Consent
11 Calendar the Legislature has passed this statute, SB
12 874. And this is a radical departure from 50 years
13 of rule-making by the Supreme Court of Texas, with the
14 assistance of this committee.

15 In 1939, when the Legislature passed a
16 statute giving rule-making authority to the Supreme
17 Court of Texas, if it had to pass that statute -- that's
18 still a big question, whether that was even necessary,
19 but at any rate it did -- the Court was given authority
20 to repeal statutes which the Court identified as being
21 in conflict with the procedural rules that the Court
22 made.

23 Of course, then the Court adopted extensive
24 rules and repealed all the statutes by filing a repealer
25 with the Secretary of State.

1 And since that time, when the Court has
2 passed rules that were inconsistent with statutes, it
3 would file repealers, as was the case with Rule 13,
4 which repealed Chapter 9 of the Tort Reform Act, which
5 was the frivolous pleadings part. Tort reform applied
6 only to tort cases. So that statute, when it passed,
7 gave sanctions for frivolous pleadings in tort cases
8 but not in any other cases.

9 This committee, then, recommended to the
10 Supreme Court that we adopt Rule 13, which gave
11 sanctions for frivolous pleadings in all cases, thinking
12 that that was an expansion of what the Legislature had
13 done and thinking that it would be appreciated. It was
14 not.

15 Senator Caperton got extremely agitated over
16 the fact that the Supreme Court had repealed Chapter 9.
17 Even though it took Chapter 9 and made it broad to cover
18 all cases, it was apparently a pet item. And so this
19 bill was filed by him and has now been passed by both
20 Houses, which says that the Supreme Court of Texas
21 cannot pass a rule inconsistent with a statute. And if
22 the Supreme Court of Texas wants a procedural statute
23 repealed it sends -- in the words of this -- to the
24 Texas Judicial Council a list of the article that it
25 wants repealed. It doesn't say what the Texas Judicial

1 Council does with it. I think that's sort of telling
2 the Court: "Don't send it to the Legislature, because
3 we're not going to do anything. Just send it to the
4 Texas Judicial Council." Of course, they don't have
5 the authority to do anything, so nothing happens.

6 And the statute then, even if it's
7 inconsistent with the rule we try to make, according
8 to this statute, is prevalent.

9 I don't know whether this bill is
10 constitutional or not, but if any of you have any
11 influence on the Governor, this needs to be vetoed so
12 that this Court can continue as it has for the past 50
13 years with its full scope of rule-making authority.
14 We've worked too hard for what we've got.

15 But this passed on the Local and Consent
16 Calendar. And I was not aware of it until it had passed
17 on second reading in the House and had already passed
18 the Senate. And at that point, when I called all our
19 legislators, it took two-thirds vote no to keep it from
20 passing. It was impossible to catch. So there it is.

21 And there's no reason, from the Court's
22 perspective, I've been advised, that this should not be
23 vetoed if we can influence the Governor to do so.

24 Important, however, in this is that --

25 Is it Senate Bill or House Bill 101, Your

1 Honor?

2 JUSTICE HECHT: House Bill 101.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: House Bill 101 that
4 provides for increased pay, particularly to the district
5 judges, that is under some threat of veto. It was
6 vetoed by the Governor, I believe, last session, was it
7 not, Your Honor?

8 JUSTICE HECHT: Yes.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So, at the same time, if
10 any contact was made on this, we certainly want to urge
11 the Governor to support the trial bench as well by
12 signing the pay-raise bill for the district judges.

13 JUSTICE HECHT: Right.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In further evidence of
15 Caperton's peeve with us, and part of that, I guess, is
16 my fault that I didn't contact somebody and explain what
17 Rule 13 was and what it did, here's a concurrent
18 resolution that Orlando Garcia, Representative from San
19 Antonio, called me about yesterday. Senator Caperton
20 was trying to get this Senate concurrent resolution
21 attached to an unrelated bill that Garcia had in the
22 House on the Local and Consent Calendar.

23 "Whereas, amendment of the Texas Rules of
24 Civil Procedure to conform with the Federal Rules of
25 Civil Procedure will promote clarification and ease of

1 usage of these rules and it will bring Texas into parity
2 with a number of states that have already amended their
3 Rules of Civil Procedure to conform with federal
4 guidelines;

5 "Now, therefore, be it resolved the 71st
6 Legislature strongly urges the Supreme Court of Texas
7 to amend the Texas Rules of Civil Procedure to adopt
8 new rules of civil procedure as necessary to conform
9 such rules to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure."

10 So there is, for whatever reason, activity in
11 the Legislature to limit what we in the Court do about
12 rule making.

13 Does anyone have any comments about that?

14 MR. FULLER: Yes. Who made him mad?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He got mad over Rule 13,
16 which I told you broadened Chapter 9 to take it to all
17 cases.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, maybe the day is
19 coming when the Court is just going to have to determine
20 whether or not under its inherent power it has the power
21 to adopt the rules without regard to the Legislature.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It certainly looks that
23 way, doesn't it? Because the Legislature is going to
24 try to get active in --

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And if the Court doesn't

1 have the inherent power, well, then, we'll just let the
2 Legislature do it.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many would vote for
4 that?

5 [Laughter]

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's a sobering thought
7 this early in the morning, but --

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, it is.

9 Steve McConnico has told me that he has a
10 commitment that is going to take him away and he's
11 regretfully going to have to leave. I want, therefore,
12 to get his report first. And that actually is at the
13 end of Volume 2 on Page 1128 is where I think it begins,
14 the rules that would be under his committee's scrutiny.
15 Page 1128 in Volume 2.

16 Is that right, Steve?

17 MR. MCCONNICO: Luke, I've got it starting
18 is on Page 1135, dealing with Rule 687(e). This first
19 rule is pretty clerical, it's not important. What we
20 did is when we changed earlier Rule 680, which extended
21 the length of the TRO from 10 days to 14 days, we did
22 not make the same change of Rule 687(e), which says what
23 needs to go in the body of a TRO. And we now need to
24 make the rule consistent because 687(e) as it now reads
25 continues the old 10-day period for a TRO. And we need

1 to extend that period to 14 days where 687(e) and 680
2 are consistent. It's that simple.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So move?

4 Any opposition?

5 All in favor, aye.

6 That's unanimously recommended to the Supreme
7 Court.

8 MR. MCCONNICO: Luke, you gave me one other
9 thing to report on. I cannot find it here in the book.
10 I don't know if you even want me to mention it, but it's
11 a rule of evidence.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What rule is it?

13 MR. MCCONNICO: I got it, but it's not under
14 my subcommittee.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I must have misdirected it.
16 What rule of evidence was it, Steve?

17 MR. MCCONNICO: It was Rule of Evidence 703.
18 What we were trying to do was to make it consistent with
19 the proposed change in Rule 166b. I think that should
20 be taken up later. I don't think I should present that
21 now.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

23 MR. MCCONNICO: Because that's not going to
24 be understandable until you talk about the proposed
25 changes on 166b.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Well, we can
2 take that up later.

3 Let me see here. Let's go back to 1128,
4 since this is in your group of rules, and go ahead and
5 get these done. Your rules cover from 592 to 734 in the
6 Rules of Civil Procedure. 1128.

7 MR. MCCONNICO: Can you give me a minute?
8 Because, to be honest, this is the first time I didn't
9 get copies of these rules prior to the meeting, these
10 proposed changes, for some reason. The only ones I got
11 were the ones I just told you about. But I think I
12 could be here for an hour and a half or so. I'm just
13 going to trial next Tuesday, so I need to meet with some
14 witnesses today, but if you can give me some time to
15 study this, I think it will make it consistent. All
16 these are dealing with the consistency of the 14-day
17 requirement.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Fine. Will you let me know
19 whenever you are ready to finish your report?

20 MR. MCCONNICO: Sure.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And we will go right to
22 that.

23 MR. MCCONNICO: Okay.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Next, then, we'll just
25 start --

1 JUSTICE HECHT: Luke, Judge Sam Houston
2 Clinton just came in, our liaison.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, good. We want to
4 welcome Judge Sam Houston Clinton from the Court of
5 Criminal Appeals.

6 Judge, thank you for joining us today. We
7 certainly appreciate you being here.

8 JUDGE CLINTON: I'm not staying here if it's
9 not in my subject matter, but I sure want to stick with
10 what you're talking about that's in our line of work.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, we probably ought to
12 go to the appellate rules early on today.

13 JUDGE CLINTON: Well, don't do it on my
14 account.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And I want to express our
16 appreciation of this committee and no doubt of the
17 Supreme Court for your court's concurrence in the
18 amendments to the appellate rules that had to do with
19 certain civil matters that were adopted back in 1980.
20 We appreciate your court's recent order on that.

21 JUDGE CLINTON: Sorry we took so long.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Elaine, would you give
23 us --

24 Yes, sir, Judge Pemberton.

25 JUDGE PEMBERTON: Did you get Evan Avant's

1 letter of May 22nd with the summary of the Committee on
2 Administration of Justice actions?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I did, Judge. If you will
4 help me today, because it may slip my mind from time to
5 time, I would like to have you, if you will, give us the
6 Committee on Administration of Justice positions on
7 these rules, where there are positions, as we go along.

8 JUDGE PEMBERTON: Either that or anybody who
9 wants a copy of it can get a copy.

10 THE COURT: This is Judge Stan Pemberton, who
11 is a member of this committee and is Chairman of the
12 Committee on Administration of Justice. And the Supreme
13 Court, I think very wisely, has made the chair of that
14 committee a voting member of this committee.

15 Judge Pemberton has done an outstanding job
16 of chairing that committee for the last year and has an
17 extensive report on the positions of that committee.

18 To the extent we need to hear those, Judge,
19 they may be some routine matters, like this last one,
20 where they may not be important, but for the most part
21 I think they are. Would you bring them to our
22 attention, please, sir?

23 JUDGE PEMBERTON: All right.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Elaine Carlson, would you
25 give us a report on the local rules effort?

1 PROFESSOR CARLSON: As you might recall, the
2 last time we met, the Legislature, in 1987, passed the
3 Court Administration Act, assigned them a number of
4 activities, including drafting or compiling local rules
5 so that there would be some consistency throughout the
6 state.

7 Pursuant to that mandate, the Texas Supreme
8 Court adopted the Rules of Judicial Administration in
9 1987, setting forth that local rules, insofar as
10 practical, should be consistent.

11 The matter was then referred to this
12 subcommittee and the chair appointed Professor Dorsaneo
13 and myself as cochair to look at the local rules and to
14 attempt to achieve its purpose. Bill and I put together
15 a set of local rules that would serve as a model and
16 guidelines for deviating from that model of local rules
17 and we presented it last summer to a draft rules
18 subcommittee which is comprised of many practitioners
19 and judges from throughout the state.

20 We had a series of meetings in Austin last
21 summer and the consensus of those meetings in which we
22 looked at this draft model of local rules and discussed
23 problems that might be used in utilizing that policy in
24 different areas of the state, metropolitan versus rural,
25 and looking at single-judge versus multi-judge

1 districts, the consensus of those meetings, the long and
2 short of it, was that we determined that it would
3 perhaps be better to adopt pattern local rules. And we
4 attempted and I think have been successful in compiling
5 local rules from all courts throughout the state.

6 We took our draft proposal that was an
7 incomplete compilation but as best as we could do,
8 last September, I believe it was, to the Texas Judicial
9 Conference in Fort Worth and presented that draft to
10 that body, who sanctioned the progress of the project
11 and sent us forth to continue that compilation and to do
12 some editorial work and re-present those pattern local
13 rules at the upcoming Judicial Conference.

14 And the project is now at a point where we
15 feel we've compiled all of such local rules and are at
16 the editing phase, which will require going through and
17 weeding out those rules that are duplicitous and cross-
18 referencing where the rules are coming from so all
19 judges can look at the project and know where their
20 rules are.

21 In addition, we are going to edit out or
22 suggest an editing deleting those rules which are
23 patently inconsistent with the Rules of Civil Procedure.

24 And that's where the project is at.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you, Elaine.

1 The local rules are collected in two volumes,
2 and they're about the size of your agenda here. Holly
3 has put them all on our word processor in a uniform
4 order, uniform numbering system. There are 201
5 counties. Is that right?

6 MS. HALFACRE: I believe so.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There are 201 counties that
8 have written local rules, and they are all in that book.
9 There are 53 counties that do not have written local
10 rules. I'm sure they've got local rules, they're just
11 not written.

12 [Laughter]

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And I'm sure some of the
14 other 201 have some local rules that are not among those
15 we've collected, but, at any rate, Elaine has taken that
16 set of materials and is in the course right now of
17 reading all of the rules under a certain number. And
18 maybe there might be 50 different rules under Rule 1.13,
19 but maybe there are only 10 of them that are different
20 from each other. She's trying to consolidate, condense
21 those down to the number of options that really differ
22 among themselves. Where that's headed -- well, I guess
23 I need to back up just a bit.

24 After Holly put all these rules on our word
25 processor, then she went back and just from the disk

1 regenerated the local rules of every county. And we
2 sent those back to the judges, the local administrative
3 judges, so that they could review what was coming off of
4 our disks to see if that really was their local rules or
5 if we had something in there that poltergeist put there
6 or something. And we got some feedback on that. It was
7 very little and it was all positive. So we feel like
8 what's on the disk is pretty accurate.

9 Now, when Elaine gets done, she may take
10 Option 50 under that Rule 1.13, which may be Taylor
11 County's rule, and it looks just like, say, Tarrant
12 County's rule as far as meaning is concerned. So, at
13 her call, not for anything other than arbitrariness and
14 just trying to get it condensed, she will decide which
15 one of those two to use and maybe even change it a bit
16 so that it maybe grammatically fits the overall scheme,
17 but without changing the meaning of it, and with some
18 grammatical changes to Tarrant County's rule she says,
19 "Well, that's Taylor and Tarrant," so Taylor will then
20 be deleted as far as the text of its Rule 1.13 and the
21 Taylor County tag will be put up with Tarrant County.

22 When that effort is completely done, then
23 we're gonna regenerate the local rules of every county
24 again. So when Taylor County gets its rules back this
25 time, its Rule 1.13 won't read like it did when it came

1 to us.

2 The judges then will look at that and decide
3 whether they can live with the revision or the
4 modification. And if they can, and most of them are
5 committed to try to do that, then we will be able to
6 reduce this to a certain number of options under each
7 rule, whatever number is really necessary for the local
8 courts to have all the rules they want but to have them
9 to some extent conform.

10 Local rules have to exist. We've talked
11 about that before. You can't get a setting exactly the
12 same way in a multicounty single district court where
13 the judge is on circuit -- getting a trial setting there
14 is a different sort of problem than getting a setting
15 for trial in a county that has multiple district courts
16 and a central docket. There are just some places where
17 local rules have to differ from statewide rules.

18 But, anyway, when we get all this done, we're
19 supposed to be able to condense it to a single-volume
20 work so that a lawyer or a judge going to a different
21 county could look back and find Taylor County and it
22 would say Rule 1.13, Option 4; Rule 1.14, Option 2. You
23 can turn in that book and find the local rules of every
24 county that has written local rules. And they all will
25 have. There will have to be 254, because certain local

1 rules are mandatory under the statute. You'll be able
2 to find the local rules of every county in the state in
3 a single volume.

4 And the Supreme Court will then re-emphasize
5 the fact that local rules that are not published and
6 distributed can't be used at least to substantively
7 dispose of a matter on its merits. They may be used
8 for a continuance or something like that, but not to
9 terminate a party's rights.

10 That is a huge effort. And we are looking,
11 aren't we, Elaine, to try to have that done and to try
12 to have all the local rules back and approved by the
13 Supreme Court and in a publishable form by January 1
14 of '92? Is that right? Or '91?

15 PROFESSOR CARLSON: We should be able to
16 accomplish that by '91.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Kind of depends. Once
18 these materials are published, then they've got to be
19 sent to the local administrative judges throughout the
20 state and those local administrative judges then have
21 got to use these materials as a menu to choose from to
22 do their own rules.

23 Of course, we're going to be giving them a
24 set of rules that comes right out of that menu that we
25 think is what they've got already. So it's not going to

1 take a lot of work, but it's going to take some time.
2 It may take a year or it may go quickly, we don't know
3 that.

4 Ken Fuller.

5 MR. FULLER: Luke, I'm on that committee.
6 And the thing that has really bothered me about this
7 whole process, we're compiling all this, but who's
8 making the quality judgment on whether or not a rule
9 should be in there? I haven't seen any culling process.
10 I just see a gathering of things and matching up and no
11 one looking at the quality. Should there be a local
12 rule that says -- I'm just picking an example -- that if
13 you don't get a trial setting within X number of days of
14 filing your lawsuit, it's going to be dismissed? Who's
15 looking at the content of this thing?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, there are two things,
17 I think, in response to that:

18 Looking at the content to see what's
19 duplicative, like I just said, Elaine is doing that.

20 Looking at the content to say what can or
21 cannot be had by a county is something that very little,
22 if any, is going to be done. Because if we start that,
23 the district judges are never going to bow on the
24 effort. And the effort is too important to let that
25 collapse it, we feel.

1 JUSTICE HECHT: I think the Court will want
2 to have some input into that, though, along the way.

3 MR. FULLER: I would hope so.

4 JUSTICE HECHT: As to what is appropriate for
5 local rules and what is not.

6 MR. FULLER: That's what I'm talking about.
7 Who's gonna make that judgment?

8 JUSTICE HECHT: I hope that when we get the
9 collation done and some idea that this is the kind of
10 topics covered by the local rules around the state, that
11 we can then focus in on some of them and say, "These are
12 just not appropriate for local rules."

13 MR. FULLER: I think it's going to be about
14 as thick as that book in front of Luke.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It is.

16 MR. FULLER: It's going to be a horrendous
17 task for someone to quantitatively look at.

18 JUSTICE HECHT: We hope that the subject
19 matters will begin to delineate it somewhat.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Another thing that Elaine
21 is doing, however, whenever she finds local rules that
22 are inconsistent with the Rules of Civil Procedure,
23 she's tagging those for deletion, because they will be
24 deleted, they will not be permitted. They're not
25 permitted now by the Supreme Court's own rules, but

1 there are some around.

2 MR. FULLER: You bet.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So that culling process
4 she's doing as she also deletes duplicates.

5 And, Elaine, we owe you a huge debt of
6 gratitude for taking that project on.

7 Chief Justice Phillips has joined us. Chief
8 Justice Phillips, welcome. We appreciate you being
9 here. We'll give you an opportunity to make some
10 remarks, if you would like that opportunity.

11 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: The Supreme Court
12 always appreciates everybody being here, especially on
13 your own nickle. I think we ought to keep working
14 rather than me making orations.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

16 Steve, are you current? Or do you want me to
17 give you some more time?

18 MR. MCCONNICO: No, Luke, I'm current.

19 THE COURT: Okay. Volume 2, Page 1128.

20 MR. MCCONNICO: As you'll see, this is the
21 temporary restraining order rule. This was a proposal
22 by District Court Judge John Marshall up in Dallas.
23 This proposal was made in 1987, before we made the 1988
24 change in the rule that TROs were extended from 10 days
25 to 14 days. Consequently, I'm not in favor of this

1 proposal. You can see it in the rule where it states
2 that "shall expire by the Friday next after the
3 expiration of two days, excluding the date of service."
4 Again, this was made before we adopted the 14-day length
5 of time for TROs. And I don't see any reason to change
6 that length of time within a year after we adopted it.
7 I think we ought to give the Bar and Bench time to
8 adjust to it. And I don't know of any problems that are
9 resulting from the 14-day period. So I'm not in favor
10 of this proposal.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You think we've already
12 fixed Rule 680 a different way and it doesn't need this
13 fix?

14 MR. MCCONNICO: That's right.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

16 So you recommend no change?

17 MR. MCCONNICO: I do.

18 MR. FULLER: I second that, if it's in the
19 form of a motion.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Second.

21 All in favor say aye, please.

22 Opposed?

23 Okay. We recommend no change on Rule 680.

24 MR. MCCONNICO: The changes that start on
25 Page 1133 are the same changes that we voted on earlier

1 and adopted making Rule 687 and Rule 680 consistent,
2 that both state that there will be the 14-day period.
3 The only difference is, this is the Committee on the
4 Administration of Justice proposal, which is exactly the
5 same as the proposal that we adopted. So, really, we
6 don't need to take any action on Pages 1133 through
7 1137, because we've already adopted that.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

9 MR. MCCONNICO: That's it.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Is that all the
11 rules you have?

12 MR. MCCONNICO: It is, Luke.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Thank you, Steve.

14 Rusty, are you ready to talk about what looks
15 like a short item right at the front of Volume 1?

16 MR. MCMAINS: Well, insofar as I understand
17 the letter, yes.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Page 6 of Volume 1?

19 MR. MCMAINS: Yes.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's turn to that.

21 MR. MCMAINS: First of all, it's talking
22 about an NRE designation, which, of course, doesn't
23 exist under our rules now. So I'm not sure what
24 actually the letter is intended to convey. We revised
25 the rule the last time to comport with the legislative

1 amendment with regard to jurisdictional statute, and the
2 practice is now called "writ denied" and it's not called
3 NRE. The subject of the letter is some complaint that
4 there is some confusion in that. I suppose that's
5 because of the fact that there is still a writ of error
6 and maybe they use NRE designations or something that --
7 West or something, but I think they use "writ denied,"
8 too, so I frankly don't think there's any need to change
9 the rule. It already has incorporated a difference and
10 distinction between the NRE and writ denied. And I
11 think there is a substantive distinction. And if the
12 suggestion is somehow that we should require
13 classification of old NRE cases as writ denied in
14 citations, I disagree with that, frankly, because
15 I think there is a difference under the substantive
16 jurisdictional argument. You can argue for greater
17 precedential value for the old NRE than you probably can
18 the new writ denied. And I would recommend against any
19 tinkering with the writ-denied practice that we've
20 adopted in our Rule 30.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is probably the first
22 suggestion we got after our last meeting in 1987.
23 Maybe its date is really more the point here.

24 MR. MCMAINS: Yes.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Because the Legislature had

1 acted and we had made a recommendation to the Supreme
2 Court to change to writ denied, but none of that was
3 really published until after the date of this letter.
4 And I guess it's already been fixed. So you recommend
5 no change on this?

6 MR. MCMAINS: Right.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In favor say aye, please.

8 Opposed?

9 Recommend no change on that.

10 And next, Ken, are you prepared to testify on
11 this -- well, it's your letter on Page 8.

12 MR. FULLER: Yes, yes. Okay. First of all,
13 you violated the first rule of running the committee.
14 You put a very controversial topic at the top of the
15 agenda. That's supposed to be brought up when everybody
16 has got to catch airplanes.

17 [Laughter]

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

19 MR. FULLER: Boy, I tell you, this really
20 opened Pandora's box. This was a proposal from a
21 practicing attorney to get the committee to recommend
22 enactment of rules governing the sealing of files --
23 pardon me, the purging of files having to do with
24 allegations of child abuse that were not proven. This
25 is a problem. But I'll tell you it's about as dangerous

1 as trying to worm your bird dog. It scares me to death.
2 The more I talk to people, I don't want to touch it.
3 Boy, these child-abuse people will eat your lunch. And
4 you've got the newspapers on you. It is, to me, of such
5 a magnitude that it really -- if anyone is hot on it,
6 I'd like to offer a hand-off of the baton and let them
7 get a group together and research this some and feel the
8 pulse. But it's a real lightning rod. And I certainly
9 don't think, with the Court being in the position it is
10 now, and lawyers and courts and all not being
11 particularly popular people over at the Legislature,
12 that it would be very politick for us to take this on.
13 Certainly it's a project that needs -- if we're going to
14 do anything on it, it takes a lot of looking and a lot
15 of touching of bases.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do you think there's any
17 significance to the fact that the Legislative Committee
18 of the Family Law Section thought it ought to be dealt
19 with by the Rules Committee?

20 MR. FULLER: That's right. Because I was
21 chairman of that committee and it was my recommendation
22 to try to get it out of there and throw it over here.
23 And I haven't changed my opinion a bit.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And you haven't been able
25 to get rid of the hot potato.

1 MR. FULLER: I haven't. You threw it right
2 back at me. But, truly, that is my recommendation.
3 It's tough, man. It's really tough.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: David Beck.

5 MR. BECK: Your point was my point. I was
6 curious as to whether the Family Law Section had any
7 recommendation. But I see what you say in your letter.

8 MR. FULLER: We didn't want to touch it,
9 either. It was too hot of a potato.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is the recommendation that
11 there be no change as a result of these materials? They
12 start on Page 8 and go to where?

13 MS. HALFACRE: Page 14.

14 MR. FULLER: Page 14.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Is that the
16 recommendation, then, that there be no change to the
17 Rules of Civil Procedure as a result of this suggestion?

18 MR. FULLER: That's my recommendation.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there any suggestion?

20 MR. BECK: I guess the comment I would make
21 is, if we say no change, aren't we in effect commenting
22 on the issue. Wouldn't it be better just to either not
23 take a position or table it or do something? I hate to
24 vote it down because I don't know enough to vote it
25 down.

1 MR. FULLER: That's what I discovered. You
2 really hit right on it, is that anything you say is
3 wrong. I don't know how to handle it.

4 JUDGE RIVERA: Just table it.

5 MR. FULLER: Okay. Just table it. But
6 anything you say on this topic is wrong, I guarantee
7 you.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Could I just get a motion
9 to, I guess, table it?

10 MR. FULLER: I move we table it.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

12 [The motion was seconded]

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In favor, say aye.

14 Opposed?

15 Table it.

16 David, I believe that Frank is not here but
17 Judge Robertson did come and I think may wish to share
18 in this report with you. But do you have a report on
19 this Code of Judicial Conduct, these materials that
20 start on Page 15?

21 MR. BECK: Yes. Our committee addressed this
22 issue, as did Frank Branson's subcommittee. I'll give
23 our subcommittee's recommendation and then I guess the
24 Judge can comment on Frank's.

25 There are actually two principal issues

1 raised by Canon 5 E of the Texas Canons of Judicial
2 Conduct. Judge Robert Seerden of Corpus Christi raises
3 the issue of whether an active judge should be permitted
4 to act as an arbitrator or mediator in a case not in his
5 Court. Canon 5 E expressly prohibits that.

6 Judge Seerden believes that it is an
7 unnecessary and an unfair restraint, particularly in a
8 time of crowded dockets, when we're looking for good
9 arbitrators, and his concern is that we're losing a
10 lot of good, talented people who cannot serve as an
11 arbitrator or mediator in a case not pending in their
12 particular court.

13 By the way, I would mention that there's no
14 prohibition in the Code of Judicial Conduct for any
15 retired or former judge sitting as an arbitrator. So
16 all we're talking about is an active judge.

17 The second issue raised is whether a judge
18 should be permitted to engage in settlement discussions
19 in a case pending in his court. Now, Judge Seerden was
20 concerned about what he viewed as an unnecessary
21 restraint proposed by Canon 5 E as it's interpreted by a
22 couple of the opinions.

23 The canon as interpreted encourages a trial
24 judge to encourage settlement between the parties.
25 However, the concern expressed is that once a trial

1 judge moves from the level of encouragement to a greater
2 level, he really, in effect, becomes a mediator. And
3 that is prohibited by Canon 5 E of the Code of Judicial
4 Conduct. So those are the two issues.

5 Judge Frank Evans, I think, has a very well-
6 reasoned letter which is part of the papers here. Judge
7 Frank Evans, Chief Judge of the First Court of Appeals
8 in Houston, recommends no changes be made in the rule.
9 His view is that a sitting judge ought not to be serving
10 as an arbitrator or mediator at all.

11 And, frankly, I'm not sure about this, there
12 may be a statutory prohibition against the judge
13 receiving a fee for performing services in a role other
14 than a judicial role. But I'm not certain about that.

15 So Judge Evans is of the view that Canon 5 E
16 is a good rule insofar as it prevents a judge, an active
17 judge, from serving as a mediator or an arbitrator in a
18 case not in his court.

19 He also thinks the rule as interpreted is
20 good insofar as it precludes a judge from doing more than
21 just encouraging settlement between parties in a case in
22 his court. And his view is that once a judge starts
23 going beyond encouragement it almost becomes coercion as
24 far as settlement.

25 So he recommends no changes and our

1 subcommittee recommends no changes.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any further discussion on
3 that?

4 Chief Justice Phillips.

5 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: These opinions, 120
6 and 121, came out on the eve of settlement weeks that
7 had been planned at least in Tarrant County and maybe
8 some other counties to take place during dead week,
9 during the first half of the Judicial Section Meeting
10 in September.

11 And the plan that those counties were using
12 was adopted on what was being done in Cincinnati and a
13 number of other towns where -- well, Columbus, Ohio, I
14 think, where the judges take cases that are not pending
15 in their court but are pending in another court and have
16 a settlement conference and try to mediate those. It's
17 been very successful in other places. I think most
18 places in Texas went ahead and did it anyway.

19 To me, the intent of these canons is to
20 prohibit a judge from, as David mentioned, receiving
21 a fee, working outside as an arbitrator, and not to
22 prohibit a judge from taking an active role in
23 settlement of cases on his or her docket or those
24 of another judge.

25 Under Rule 330, I think a judge can always

1 act for another judge within a district. So whatever
2 one judge can do to his own docket I think another
3 judge could do.

4 But these opinions have caused quite a bit of
5 confusion among our trial bar as to what they can do and
6 cannot do to promote settlement.

7 And I am afraid that these opinions arose out
8 of the mind-set that the judge was there merely to try
9 cases, the lawyers brought those cases, the judge took
10 the next case up, tried it, no questions asked, which is
11 fine if you have a docket of 200 cases, not so good if
12 you have a docket of three or four thousand cases.

13 And I don't know if it's appropriate for the
14 Rules Committee to do anything about ~~it~~, but I believe
15 these opinions have had a very pernicious effect around
16 the state, just from my conversations with trial judges,
17 and I wish somebody would do something about it.
18 Because we're drowning in litigation. And trial judges,
19 if they're not going to become irrelevant, as Judge
20 Seerden points out, need to be able to take a handle in
21 more active management of their own dockets.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anyone else have any
23 comment on this?

24 MR. FULLER: I'll tell you my fear as a
25 practicing attorney. And I've heard it voiced, Mr.

1 Justice Phillips, by others with reference to the role
2 that, say, retired or former judges are taking sometimes
3 in these things. And it has not been a pleasant
4 experience to be involved in a negotiating session with
5 a person that maybe you are paid to be obstreperous.
6 That may be your client's position. And particularly in
7 family law matters, which I deal with. But then to face
8 that same judge on a trial in another case sort of makes
9 the hair on the back of your neck raise up a little.
10 And that's our reluctance to it. And that's the reason
11 I prefer not to have the judges participate. I'll be
12 very frank with you. Because I am forced to take
13 positions sometimes in negotiating sessions that really
14 I'd rather not but my client has a perfect right to take
15 that position. And it's not a good way to win friends
16 and influence people. That's the reason I don't want
17 judges involved, retired or otherwise, if they're gonna
18 be sitting. I may be trying a case in front of them
19 next week.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy Low.

21 MR. LOW: The Fifth Circuit had a practice
22 they would get some judge in if the Fifth Circuit felt
23 like they were bogged down. So they would get some
24 judge in and they were going to get the parties together
25 and try to work out their differences and use

1 everything. And it fizzled. It just didn't work.

2 You're familiar with that program, aren't you?

3 And it just plain didn't work. It was
4 something that that judge wouldn't go back to -- he
5 wouldn't tell the panel. It just didn't work. I think
6 about as far as you can go is to say that the judge
7 should encourage settlement. Different people have
8 different interpretations of "encourage." And each
9 judge has got to handle his own docket, but I don't
10 think this system would work.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill Dorsaneo.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In the draft of local
13 rules that went through the Committee on Administration
14 of Justice, was at least reviewed by that committee,
15 there are several rules that deal with this subject
16 requiring counsel to go to particular conferences with
17 authority to settle the case or to make agreements,
18 requiring the attorney in charge to go. And together
19 with that there is a companion proposal that if it is
20 still in the booklet, and I believe it is, suggesting
21 what the judge can do to encourage counsel to comply,
22 stopping short of saying that the judge can order people
23 to settle, but moving more toward that than the judge
24 can mention settlement as something that's desirable.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The ADR statute requires

1 that summary jury trials, mediation, each of those
2 Alternate Dispute Resolution methods be conducted by
3 someone other than the trial judge. And, of course, in
4 Bexar County, every judge is in every court. So, if the
5 judge didn't have a central docket, it wouldn't work.
6 The retired judges can. I suppose, Chief Justice
7 Phillips, that if you take all this as being the
8 black-letter law, this means that retired judges would
9 have to conduct dead week, because they're not precluded
10 from serving as mediators, actually. But elected and
11 sitting trial judges are precluded.

12 Is that right, David, the way this reads?

13 MR. BECK: Well, this rule does not prevent a
14 judge, either a sitting judge for a case in his court or
15 a judge looking at a case in another judge's court, from
16 encouraging settlement. It really gets down to the
17 definition of "encouragement." And my experience has
18 been that some trial judges are pretty darned innovative
19 in the ways they can encourage settlement.

20 [Laughter]

21 MR. BECK: And, you know, I think we've got
22 to leave some of this to the discretion of the judges.
23 I think if we start trying to write a rule saying, "You
24 can do ABC, you can't do DEF," I just think all you're
25 doing is hamstringing the judge. And, frankly, I think

1 the lawyers end up suffering.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there anything broken
3 that we need to fix or shall we leave this alone?

4 Judge, did you have your hand up?

5 JUDGE RIVERA: Do nothing.

6 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: To me, it seems
7 Opinion 121 has broken something. But that's my view.
8 The question was: Can the judge conduct a conference
9 in his or another court where he only conveys offers and
10 asks questions? He sets no values, gives no opinions
11 and discloses no information. And the answer is: The
12 judge can not do that.

13 What I've heard around the table is leaving
14 the judge a discretion, not putting in the rule the
15 judge must do something or must not, but putting some
16 outer limits on what they do. And this seems to me to
17 be an inner limit. It seems to restrict the judge more
18 than he should be restricted. These do not have the
19 force of law, but most judges try to follow these
20 opinions pretty carefully in the absence of other
21 guidance.

22 MR. BECK: Luke, I think the specific problem
23 is presented because if you look at the assumptions
24 built into the question it says assume that the judge
25 only conveys settlement offers and asks questions.

1 Well, most judges do that. I view that as encouraging
2 settlement. Whereas the answer talks about how the
3 described procedure appears to make the judge a
4 mediator. I disagree with that conclusion. But I don't
5 know what we can do as far as the Texas Rules of Civil
6 Procedure are concerned. Maybe we can give the Court
7 our views as to whether or not that is or is not
8 encouraging settlement or mediation.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Actually, this is a Code of
10 Judicial Conduct matter, but we have advised the Court
11 through the years on Code of Judicial Conduct matters.
12 Really, our interest was directed to the Code of
13 Judicial Conduct back when 18a came up, recusal, and
14 there was a question about whether you could even
15 constitutionally have recusal and we kind of got into
16 it.

17 Since that time, these matters have been
18 brought to our attention. So, if we think that the Code
19 of Judicial Conduct should be changed, we're permitted
20 to make that suggestion to the Court. The Court can do
21 what it wishes, of course, with that suggestion. But
22 that's, I guess, what we're really talking about. Do
23 we feel that the Code of Judicial Conduct, Canon 5 E,
24 should be changed somehow? We can't change this Ethics
25 Committee's letter. It's done. Except ask them, I

1 guess. Maybe they can reconsider it. I don't know
2 what we would do in that connection, do you?

3 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: The only place I
4 think the rules could impact on Rule 166, where it says
5 the trial judge can take such other matters as may aid
6 in the disposition of the action, you could put comma
7 including holding settlement conference.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill Dorsaneo.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Our 166 is, of course,
10 modeled on the federal pretrial conference rule, which
11 has been modified over the past several years to provide
12 more explicitly for the trial judge to exercise
13 authority over these types of discussions.

14 The problem with just taking the companion
15 federal rule now, to the extent there is a problem, is
16 that that rule is highly controversial because it is
17 relatively general. And opponents of a general type of
18 rule that gives a lot of discretion to a trial judge can
19 point out situations in which the trial judge has gone
20 so far as to order people to settle and punished them
21 accordingly when they did not. And most people think
22 that that goes too far, in most kinds of cases, at
23 least, because it keeps you from having your day in
24 court, very simply.

25 I made reference to the local rules before.

1 We tried to deal with that problem by focusing on the
2 ins and outs of it in a little more detail. So what I
3 would suggest is that if we're going to make some sort
4 of an adjustment in the big rules, it be done in 166,
5 but we might consider doing something a little more
6 specific, in light of the work that's already been done,
7 than would be the case if we simply adopted Federal Rule
8 16.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do we want to assign this
10 to the committee that has Rule 166 for some review?
11 This is not a duck. If we want to act on it now, we'll
12 act. On the other hand, it sounds to me like maybe we
13 haven't really got it compartmentalized. What pigeon
14 hole should we put it in and what should we put there?
15 Maybe, if that's the case, we should study this until
16 another meeting. That is, whether or not to change
17 Rule 166.

18 I think David's recommendation that 5 E not
19 be changed we ought to act on. Does that suit
20 everybody? Is that the consensus? Let's act on David's
21 proposal first -- that is, that there be no change to
22 the Code of Judicial Conduct 5 E. In favor say aye.

23 Opposed?

24 Okay. We recommend to the Court that there
25 be no change in Canon 5 E.

1 And then we will assign to -- well, David,
2 that's actually your committee, too. It's supposed to
3 go through 166, not 165.

4 MR. BECK: Am I supposed to go to 166?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir. And I guess my
6 numbers have been wrong.

7 JUDGE PEMBERTON: Mr. Chairman, does the
8 Supreme Court of Texas appoint the Ethics Committee of
9 the Judicial Section? Or is that their own little deal?

10 JUSTICE HECHT: Their own little deal.

11 JUDGE PEMBERTON: You know, I was on the
12 Supreme Court Ethics Committee for a number of terms.
13 The chairman, Buddy Low, is here today. You can go back
14 to the beginning of time on those ethics changes and
15 they make sense, they fit, you can tell where the
16 changes were made and why they were made.

17 You get into these judicial opinions, we've
18 got situations like a local administrative judge who is
19 retired can sit on the board of a bank and they make a
20 big deal out of Judge So-and-so. But a sitting judge
21 can't do it. Some of those old opinions are almost
22 unbelievable. They say you can introduce around a
23 candidate but you can't endorse him. The letter from
24 Jim Mattox says we can now endorse candidates. But that
25 is a crazy quilt. We cannot solicit for our own church,

1 but we can show up at somebody's deal.

2 I wish the Supreme Court appointed the
3 members of that committee. Because it's those judges
4 writing those rules to take care of immediate need and
5 it is a crazy quilt. It really is.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Your committee is appointed
7 by the Supreme Court. Is that right?

8 JUDGE PEMBERTON: The Ethics Committee is
9 appointed by the Supreme Court by state law. It's one
10 of three committees. But this thing, the retired judges
11 have their own little deal, you see.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is it your suggestion that
13 the Supreme Court have a companion committee that deals
14 with judicial ethical questions?

15 JUDGE PEMBERTON: Well, that's up to the
16 Supreme Court.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But is that your
18 suggestion?

19 JUDGE PEMBERTON: I would like it personally.

20 MR. LOW: We overrule opinions when they're
21 no longer -- you know, we just come out and say
22 overruled. But I don't think any of the judicial
23 canons have ever been overruled. They just linger
24 on, you know.

25 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Judge Doggett is the

1 Supreme Court liaison to the whole ethical area. And he
2 has been authorized by the Supreme Court to start
3 forming a committee, with our approval, for another look
4 at the whole ethical area. And I think at that time --
5 these suggestions are well-taken, but I believe that the
6 Court will look at formulating a companion committee to
7 what we do on the Code of Professional Conduct. But
8 those of you who have ideas on this should probably
9 communicate with Judge Doggett. I'm sorry he's not
10 here for this discussion.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Looks to me like there's
12 essentially unanimity that that would be a good
13 thought. Let's hear a voice vote. Those who favor
14 Judge Pemberton's suggestion to the Court say aye.

15 Opposed?

16 Judge, then you have that consensus for your
17 consideration.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Luke, what did we do with
19 the suggestion about sending this specific problem to
20 the Rule 166 subcommittee?

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: To assign the question of
22 whether Rule 166 should be amended somehow to deal with
23 settlement encouragement, or whatever the right term is,
24 and any other points, I guess, of adding detail into
25 Rule 166. Rule 166 has not been amended. Although

1 it's been talked about a lot by this committee, it
2 hasn't been amended that I recall. And there is a lot
3 more experience with pretrial experience practice now
4 than there was back when this was -- I don't know
5 whether this was put in in '39. Some of these things
6 came in later.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's an original.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It is?

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's one of the three
10 main ideas that came from those procedural reformists
11 that developed ideas in the Thirties.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There are other things now
13 that happen at pretrial. I have tried on occasion to
14 get to Rule 166 to get authority for a state trial judge
15 to do something pretrial. And you look at it and maybe
16 what you're looking for just isn't really there. It
17 probably needs more work than just the settlement-
18 encouragement concept.

19 David, could we just sort of assign that to
20 you to look at?

21 MR. BECK: Sure. You want to take a look at
22 the whole rule, not just limit it to settlement issues?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do we have a consensus that
24 David's committee should just sort of review this whole
25 pretrial concept Texas-wise and give us whatever their

1 suggestions may be?

2 I see heads shaking. I think that's right,
3 David.

4 MR. BECK: Okay.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I believe that gets us to
6 Newell Blakely's report.

7 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, the
8 evidence pages begin at 25, but those pages include a
9 mixture of the report of the evidence subcommittee and
10 correspondence to the Court and to Luther, and from the
11 chairman of the subcommittee to members of the
12 subcommittee. So I don't want to take things up in the
13 order in which they appear here.

14 Five items have been raised by Harry Tindall.
15 And the first of these I want to take up begins on 56
16 and deals with Evidence Rule 705. Paragraph 1 sets out
17 the present 705 on the civil side. And as you see, it
18 permits the expert, in the course of giving his opinion,
19 to testify with respect to the basis of his opinion,
20 including the data on which he's based his opinion.

21 Harry thinks that permitting the expert to
22 testify on direct to some of these data lets in a lot of
23 trash. And he wants to get rid of that by -- if you'll
24 look down at Paragraph 2 -- eliminating the language
25 which permits disclosure on direct and goes back to

1 the -- in essence, goes back to the federal rule.

2 The evidence subcommittee voted 4 to 2 to
3 reject his proposed amendment, with three members not
4 voting.

5 [Laughter]

6 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Arguments against the
7 proposal are that the party calling the expert knows
8 that the jury has got to evaluate the expert's opinion;
9 and the stronger the basis of the opinion, the more apt
10 the jury is to buy it; and that the calling party should
11 be entitled to explore that basis to show how strong it
12 is and to make it more persuasive to the jury.

13 Those data that were not otherwise admissible
14 in evidence can be used as a part of the basis of his
15 opinion under 703. And I think -- well, obviously 705
16 contemplates letting him testify to them, if the
17 objection would be hearsay, not for the truth of the
18 matter stated in those out-of-court statements, but
19 simply to show the basis of his opinion.

20 And I think that's what the federal rule
21 means, though the federal rule doesn't refer to direct
22 examination. Because the advisory committee to the
23 federal rule said in the advisory committee note:
24 While the rule allows counsel to make disclosure of the
25 underlying facts or data as a preliminary to giving of

1 an expert opinion if he chooses. That, of course, is
2 referring to direct.

3 The instances in which he is required to do
4 so are reduced. This is true where the expert bases his
5 opinion on data furnished him secondhand or observed by
6 him firsthand.

7 Really, I think the deletion of the word
8 "direct" simply takes you back to the federal rule,
9 which would permit the same thing.

10 Before I move to reject, which is the
11 committee's position, the State Bar Committee on Rules
12 of Evidence has communicated to the Supreme Court a
13 recommendation of adding a paragraph to 705 which would
14 make explicit that the trial judge can, if the
15 prejudicial effect of those data would substantially
16 outweigh its usefulness, he could exclude it on a
17 case-by-case basis, you see, or leave it in and give
18 a limiting instruction.

19 I want to circulate a copy taken from
20 Tom Black, who is chairman of the State Bar committee,
21 an excerpt from his letter to the Supreme Court, that
22 pertinent part. And I'll let these be circulating while
23 we debate. And I'm hoping that this may persuade a few
24 people who would be for Harry but who are close to the
25 line might come back across and accept this as a

1 satisfactory remedy.

2 And if you do reject Harry's position, then
3 I'm going to move this paragraph amendment that I'm
4 circulating.

5 Mr. Chairman, I move rejection of the
6 proposed amendment.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

8 Any further discussion on that?

9 Those in favor say aye.

10 Opposed?

11 The suggested change to Texas Rule of Civil
12 Evidence 705, which is on Page 56 of the materials,
13 then, we unanimously recommend no change.

14 And then, Newell, you have ~~this~~ material
15 that's circulating that follows up now. Right?

16 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: That's right. If I may,
17 I move the amendment that's set out there. It would
18 reduce 705 as presently written to Part A, Subparagraph
19 a, and then would put in Subparagraph b the underlying
20 language.

21 I take it everyone has a copy of that.

22 I think, actually, the Court presently has
23 the power, that we simply would be making it explicit
24 here. I think 403, the rule which permits the judge
25 to, if probative value is outweighed by those counter-

1 factors --

2 MR. MCMAINS: Isn't that a relevance
3 argument, Dean?

4 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: 403 is. And certainly
5 has got the general power to give limiting instructions.
6 So I think we're simply making explicit some things that
7 could be done already.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Did we say it the same way?

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No.

10 MR. MCMAINS: No.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If not, then why not?
12 That's what happens a lot of times where we say, "We're
13 just doing something here that's already available
14 elsewhere," and then it's in different words and then
15 people begin to analyze why it's in different words.
16 And if we mean the same thing, maybe we ought to try
17 to use the same words.

18 Tom, this came out of your committee.

19 MR. BLACK: Well, yes, this has been before
20 our committee twice. Both times they voted on this
21 proposal. I don't really know what my duties are as
22 chairman of that committee with respect to taking a
23 position here, but I am not strongly in favor of adding
24 this amendment to the rule personally. I mean, my
25 committee may be, but I'm not. Because I think what

1 Newell has said is correct, that Rule 403 allows the
2 trial judge to exclude any evidence that is highly
3 prejudicial or comes out to support an expert's opinion.
4 And I think we ought to just leave it that way.

5 And I agree with you that if it is going to
6 be changed it ought to be in the same wording as 403.
7 We ought to make it more of an exclusion than you would
8 under 403.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Newell.

10 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, to be
11 consistent with 403, I think it would be appropriate
12 to put the word "substantially" before the word
13 "outweighs."

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty McMains has his hand
15 up.

16 MR. MCMAINS: Along the same line of doing
17 something different, as I understood it, the theory of
18 this rule is that it's just discretionary with the trial
19 judge. But the actual rule says "the Court shall
20 exclude" if the danger that it will be used for an
21 improper purpose outweighs --

22 All of that seems to me to be a different
23 focus, really, than -- looks almost like it focuses on
24 the intent of the lawyers, which courts have a tendency
25 sometimes to presume to be improper, as opposed to, you

1 know, the considerations of pure legal relevance.

2 I have less problem with suggesting that
3 maybe there be a limitation in what is in essence 705
4 (a) that says subject to the prescriptions of 403. But
5 to put in a separate thing and highlight this in some
6 way and treat this as a different character invites a
7 double standard and special attention. In my judgment,
8 that is probably not warranted.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tony SADBERRY, you had your
10 hand up.

11 MR. SADBERRY: Mr. Chairman, I had a
12 procedural question. I think my comment has just been
13 stated. The procedural question I have is what would be
14 the effect of a report that's made to the Supreme Court
15 by the State Bar Committee on the Administration of
16 Evidence? In other words, are we doing something now or
17 considering something now that may have any impact on
18 that report? Or would we be either adding our opinions
19 or observations for the Supreme Court to take both?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, this committee of the
21 Supreme Court, Supreme Court Advisory Committee, advises
22 the Supreme Court on Rules of Civil Procedure, Rules of
23 Civil Evidence, Rules of Appellate Procedure, Code of
24 Judicial Conduct, all of those things. So the State Bar
25 committees that send things to the Court, in effect,

1 those are first considered here and then we give the
2 Court our recommendation.

3 MR. SADBERRY: I think we should make
4 comment. And the thing I've heard that closely
5 resembles what I would say -- and I'm on the Dean's
6 subcommittee and was opposed to Harry's change, but
7 I think something perhaps is in order. My observation
8 is in line with Rusty's that perhaps a reference to the
9 Evidence Rule 403 would be appropriate, or redrafting to
10 put that language as appropriately stated in 705.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy Low.

12 MR. LOW: Right now when stuff comes in, the
13 judge can give a limiting instruction. "We object to
14 that, Judge. Not true" or "Hearsay." You ask for
15 limiting instructions. Not received for the truth of
16 the matter, but merely to prove notice. Why do we have
17 to change anything to do that? Then we've got 403. Why
18 do we need anything to give special attention to that?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Ken Fuller.

20 MR. FULLER: Luke, what I hear in my neck of
21 the woods up in North Texas is the lawyers are really
22 sick and tired of all the changes that are coming down
23 unless there's a need for them. It's hell to keep up
24 with. And I think we should philosophically approach
25 this thing. If something is broke, all right, fix it.

1 But if it's not, we're causing confusion. And in all
2 deference to the judges present, most of the practicing
3 lawyers are against judicial discretion. We want some
4 rules so we know what we're dealing with when we go in
5 the courtroom.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Thurman, he doesn't
7 like judicial discretion, either, he wants some rules,
8 too.

9 [Laughter]

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Other comments?

11 Yes, Tom Black.

12 MR. BLACK: Well, I would like to say I don't
13 have any big objection to adding subject to Rule 403 and
14 to the language of 705 (a), but why don't we add it to
15 every rule of evidence?

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Right.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill says, "Right."

18 Chief Justice Phillips.

19 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: I agree it's very
20 pernicious to start adding Rule 403 to some rules and
21 not to others. And I don't think the (b) is needed.
22 But there is a problem here. If you read 705 (a), it
23 says the expert may give this background testimony
24 unless the court requires otherwise, which seems to me
25 to be an offhand reference to Rule 403, and then it says

1 the expert may in any event disclose hearsay. And the
2 "in any event" seems to me to say that second sentence
3 excludes Rule 403. I think the committee ought to
4 consider removing the "in any event" or trying to get
5 that unless "the Court requires otherwise" to modify the
6 whole rule. But as a trial judge, I would read that "in
7 any event" to be a limitation on the general rules that
8 would apply.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why is the second sentence
10 of 705 (a) -- what does that add?

11 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: I think that was -- well,
12 remember that prior to the rules the expert had to
13 testify through a hypothetical question. 705 was
14 intended to get rid of the hypothetical question and let
15 him testify without prior disclosure of his basis if he
16 wanted to. But he could, in any event -- he would be
17 forced, in any event, to tell what his basis was on
18 cross-examination. And that's the argument on "in any
19 event."

20 The aim was so clearly at getting rid of the
21 hypothetical question, I think, that it really lost
22 sight of the problem of his giving his basis on direct
23 examination. I think it sort of took that for granted,
24 that he could do that.

25 JUSTICE HECHT: Luke, "in any event" works

1 until you add "disclose on direct examination."

2 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Just move it to the
3 second half.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What was the comment?

5 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Maybe you can just
6 move it to "the expert may on direct examination or in
7 any event be required to disclose on cross."

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Second the motion.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Give me that language
10 again, Judge. Read (a).

11 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: You strike "in any
12 event" before "disclose on direct examination" and add
13 it in after the word "or." Where you have "comma, or
14 in any event be required."

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If this change were adopted
16 or were recommended by this committee, the second
17 sentence of 705 (a) would read: "The expert may" -- we
18 would delete "in any event" -- pick up "disclose on
19 direct examination, or" -- this insert "in any event be
20 required to disclose on cross-examination the underlying
21 facts."

22 Now I'll read it clean. "The expert may
23 disclose on direct examination, or in any event be
24 required to disclose on cross-examination the underlying
25 facts."

1 MR. BEARD: Why do you have to have "in any
2 event" at all?

3 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, that
4 worries me a little. It sounds like that if he doesn't
5 disclose on direct, which would be unusual, but he might
6 not go very far into it, then it must be disclosed on
7 cross. And the cross-examiner may want to let it alone
8 rather than forcing him to disclose. Might.

9 This sounds like: By golly, if you don't
10 disclose it on direct, you're just going to have to do
11 it on cross.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: John Collins.

13 MR. COLLINS: Mr. Chairman, I would just like
14 to make a point of inquiry. Has anybody else had the
15 problem Harry complains about? Quite frankly, I
16 haven't. Most of the judges that I'm in front of
17 usually handle it in pretty short shrift. I have not
18 seen it abused, apparently, like Harry has.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are you calling for the
20 question? Calling for the vote?

21 MR. BLACK: What's the motion?

22 MR. COLLINS: We're spending an awful lot of
23 time on one person's report of a problem. I'm not sure
24 it's a problem.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The motion is to add 705

1 (b) to Rule 705, Texas Rules of Civil Evidence. Is
2 there any further discussion?

3 Those in favor of adding it --

4 MR. FULLER: I don't think it was ever
5 seconded.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I know, but let's get
7 a consensus anyway. We're a little bit less formal than
8 that.

9 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, as the
10 person who moved, I accepted the addition in (b) of the
11 word "substantially" before "outweighs" as a kind of
12 friendly amendment. But beyond that I haven't agreed
13 to any change. And if that's been seconded, then maybe
14 if somebody wants to change it, they ought to move an
15 amendment and get the amendment voted on.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. So we're now voting
17 on whether to add 705 (b) with the word "substantially"
18 put in right about the middle of the underscored
19 portion there, after the word "improper purpose."
20 "Substantially outweighs." Any further discussion?
21 Those in favor of adding this say aye.

22 Opposed, no.

23 All right. The committee recommends no
24 change to 705.

25 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, the next

1 item, if we may move to Page 70 --

2 MR. BECK: Excuse me. What did we do on 705
3 (a)? Nothing?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No change at all to 705.

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: What page, Newell?

6 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: 70. Now, this proposal
7 relates to the affidavit of cost and assessing it. This
8 is presently in the Civil Practice and Remedies Code,
9 18.001. Paragraph 1 sets out that statute.

10 Harry Tindall wants to put this in the
11 evidence rules, over in the authentication section. And
12 I believe he says he makes no substantive changes, a few
13 editorial changes, but the important thing is, he adds
14 an authentication affidavit comparable to the affidavit
15 that we use to authenticate business records. That's
16 902 (10). He's adding here a 902 (12). And you see his
17 affidavit set out here. It would be very useful to have
18 the form set out in the rules, Harry feels, produce
19 uniformity in the affidavits.

20 An argument against it is that this statute
21 and the evidence rule would deal with sufficiency --
22 not only admissibility, but with sufficiency -- because
23 the statute, as you know, says that the affidavit is
24 sufficient to support a finding of fact.

25 Now, the evidence rules generally deal with

1 admissibility and not with sufficiency. And there is
2 the argument that you're opening floodgates that
3 everybody will want to provide that this, that or the
4 other is sufficient to provide this, that or the other.
5 I don't know how strong an argument it is. But this
6 problem of putting the affidavit in the evidence rules
7 comes up with some frequency. It's been rejected by
8 this committee previously. But a majority of the
9 subcommittee -- the subcommittee voted 4 to 2 for this
10 change, 3 not voting --

11 [Laughter]

12 MR. MCMAINS: Were they absent?

13 MR. O'QUINN: The same 3, Dean?

14 MR. BECK: You're not going to pin them down.

15 [Laughter]

16 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: So, Mr. Chairman, as
17 subcommittee chairman, I move the adoption of this
18 proposal. Now, this is going to involve the problem of
19 the statute. Are you going to leave the statute sitting
20 there or are you going to abolish the statute? And, if
21 so, you've got this procedure to go through we talked
22 about.

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You better talk to Ken.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: As far as the statute, I
25 think we ought to go on and do our work, not knowing

1 whether the Governor is going to sign that statute and,
2 if he does, not knowing what it means. At least
3 anticipating, we'll go on without regard to that Senate
4 Bill 874 that we passed around. But that doesn't say we
5 do or don't do it. That's what we'll take up now, how
6 the committee feels. Dean Blakely has made his
7 recommendation.

8 Tom Davis, you have your hand up.

9 MR. DAVIS: I don't want to divert us too
10 much, but, quite frankly, the Caperton thing took me a
11 little by surprise and maybe I didn't fully appreciate
12 the magnitude of the situation. But whether we do that
13 now because it is related to what we're doing or whether
14 we do it pretty soon I would like that we discuss that
15 some more in full. Because the more I think about it,
16 the more I get disturbed. I may be paranoid, but that
17 doesn't mean they're not after me.

18 [Laughter]

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It certainly is disturbing
20 to me, too, Tom.

21 MR. DAVIS: I'd like to hear some expression
22 from the Court as to what their attitude is about it.
23 Because that's going to have a lot of influence about
24 what happens, I would think.

25 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: The Court is almost

1 unanimously opposed. One judge says he doesn't have any
2 problem with it. You would be surprised who that is,
3 too.

4 I tried early on to reason with Caperton two
5 or three times. And that didn't work. And I talked to
6 several other senators and a representative or two. And
7 Nathan has done the same thing. Frankly, we're just not
8 the most popular group on the Hill right now. And the
9 more I talk about it, the more strongly people seem to
10 be for it. And we decided not to go to the wall with
11 it because of our very crying need to get some pay for
12 trial judges. We've let a lot of junk through this
13 legislative session without fighting it because of our
14 desire to get that budget through. I will talk to the
15 Governor and ask him to veto it, but I suspect I know
16 how popular we are with him as well.

17 MR. DAVIS: Now it's up to the Governor?

18 MR. MCMAINS: What does the statute actually
19 do? Does it just basically deprive you of the power --

20 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: No. As I read it,
21 it's a partial repealer of the enabling act. It just
22 says that none of our rules can overrule a statute
23 unless we go through this.

24 MR. DAVIS: It seems to me that anytime a
25 lawyer loses a case because of a rule he can go to his

1 representative and have him put a bill in the next
2 legislature to have him change it.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

4 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: There's no change
5 there. The only change is, it used to be that the
6 Supreme Court could go change it back and so notify the
7 Legislature. And now we can't. But I didn't talk to
8 anybody -- and I talked to probably five people who were
9 leaders in the Legislature -- who was at all sympathetic
10 to the Supreme Court's rule-making power. And whether
11 that's based on some misperception of facts -- and I
12 think it is -- or whether it's just general philosophy,
13 they pointed out to me, "The Supreme Court of the United
14 States has to lay every federal change out before
15 Congress and we're being a lot more generous to you
16 than the United States Congress is to the U. S. Supreme
17 Court, so you better take what you got." That was kind
18 of the pitch I got.

19 Judge Hecht, did you --

20 JUSTICE HECHT: And this is just the tip of
21 the iceberg. The same theme is repeated in the joint
22 resolution. And there was a statute requiring the Court
23 to adopt the Federal Rules by the next session of the
24 Legislature which did not come out of the House
25 Calendars Committee. At least, it hasn't yet. But

1 every person to bring to bear on Governor Clements to
2 veto this bill.

3 MR. DAVIS: I think we ought to spend some
4 more time on that here than some of these other little
5 things.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: John Collins.

7 MR. COLLINS: Mr. Chairman, there is some
8 precedence for the Chief Justice going to the Governor
9 about a matter affecting procedures and rules. In 1983
10 the Legislature, in very short fashion, passed the Civil
11 Practice and Remedies Code over damned near everybody's
12 objection. And Chief Justice Pope went to Governor
13 White at that time and persuaded him to veto it because
14 it had not been thoroughly analyzed, hadn't been fully
15 discussed in public hearings. And I think you can make
16 the same argument for this bill. Nobody knows the
17 impact of it, quite frankly. So at least that's one
18 argument that can be made.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It passed on local and
20 consent.

21 MR. DAVIS: Resubmit it in special session.
22 At least it will be heard then.

23 MR. BEARD: Vester Hughes and I will ask the
24 Governor not to veto it, if that will help out a little
25 bit.

1 [Laughter]

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We do need to discuss this
3 from time to time. Everybody keep their thinking caps
4 on as to how we can get at this problem with the
5 Governor. Hopefully by the time we recess tomorrow
6 we'll have some sort of a strategy together on that.

7 Can we go, I guess, now to the question?

8 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: I will say one
9 thing. George Bayoud and the staff will be very
10 important in this area. The Governor is going on
11 vacation, he's going to be back in town about 10 or 12
12 days after the session ends, and he'll have a stack of
13 recommendations. And I really think that's a lot of
14 where the action is. Mike Toomey, George Bayoud, Barry
15 McBee, Rider Scott. If you know those people, I think
16 they'll be -- and I will be at the Governor's Office
17 urging him to veto this, also urging him not to veto
18 the trial judges' salary raise.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We need to do both of those
20 things. The names you were giving us, Judge, George
21 Bayoud and who else?

22 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Mike Toomey, Rider
23 Scott and Barry McBee I think will all have --

24 JUSTICE HECHT: Maybe James Huffines.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Search your thoughts about

1 who knows those people. Maybe we can work a strategy
2 before we get done here tomorrow on how to approach the
3 Governor with this serious problem.

4 Okay, Newell, your motion was what now, to
5 add this --

6 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: The subcommittee moves
7 this amendment, yes.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Moves the amendment that we
9 see on Pages 70, 71, 72, 73 and 74 -- 70 through 74 --
10 well, actually, the text of the rule is from Page 71
11 through 74 at the top. And it would amend Rule 902 (12)
12 of the Texas Rules of Civil Evidence.

13 Discussion?

14 Ken Fuller.

15 MR. FULLER: We are going through a self-
16 fulfilling prophecy. We just spent about 15 minutes
17 discussing political problems we have. We're about to
18 aggravate it. Let me tell you something. The majority
19 of those people over at that Legislature are lawyers,
20 and they're tired of rules coming down every time we
21 get together. And there is no need for this. And it
22 violates the very thing we're talking about. It's
23 repealing a statute, or purporting to, and moving it
24 into the Evidence Code, which not only changes the
25 effect of the rule, it goes to sufficiency as well

1 as admissibility. I think it's ill-advised.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Pemberton.

3 JUDGE PEMBERTON: Well, what it does is, the
4 Civil Remedies Code, like on medical records, you get
5 into reasonableness of the fee. And under the current
6 Civil Evidence Rule, you can't prove up reasonableness.
7 That's one of the things it does. It lets you prove up
8 reasonableness of the doctor's charge by making these
9 two things consistent.

10 THE COURT: Other discussion?

11 Those in favor of a change say aye.

12 Opposed?

13 I need a show of hands on that. Those in
14 favor please show hands.

15 Nine.

16 Those opposed, please.

17 By a vote of 12 to 9, that fails.

18 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, the next
19 item is on Page 25. The Rules of Civil Procedure 184
20 and 184a deal with judicial notice of the laws of other
21 states, the laws of foreign countries, and the evidence
22 rules contain both of those provisions and they are word
23 for word the same. And Harry has proposed that the
24 Rules of Civil Procedure 184 and 184a be repealed. And
25 our subcommittee did not consider that because that's

1 not an evidence problem. Let's see. And I don't
2 believe he proposed a comment, either. So the evidence
3 committee makes no recommendations, no evidence changes
4 are proposed. We don't have any jurisdiction over Rules
5 of Civil Procedure.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Is this
7 something that's not broke?

8 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: I don't know whether it
9 was submitted to any procedure committee, subcommittee.
10 I just don't know.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does anyone feel we need to
12 make a change to Rule 184 in this regard?

13 Okay, Bill Dorsaneo has a comment.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, we have had in
15 the Rules of Civil Procedure, in the section referred to
16 previously, and maybe it still is, under Ron McDonald's
17 organization of the rules initially, depositions and
18 evidence, a number of evidence rules. We have been
19 eliminating those evidence rules one by one, two by two
20 over the last several years on exactly this basis.
21 That is to say, the matter is covered in the rules
22 of evidence and it doesn't need to be covered in two
23 places, especially given the fact that when it is
24 covered in two places inconsistencies develop when
25 one is amended and the other is not.

1 It seems to me that we should leave the Rules
2 of Evidence to the Rules of Evidence and not duplicate
3 the same language in the Rules of Civil Procedure.
4 Although I understand that someone could make the
5 argument that all of the rules ought to be in one place,
6 under one heading.

7 So I would recommend taking those Rules 184
8 and 184a out of the Rules of Procedure, because there's
9 no need for them to be there. The only reason that they
10 are there at the present time is because we did not have
11 Rules of Evidence as distinguished from the Rules of
12 Procedure at the time things got started.

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: If that's a motion, I
14 second that. It may be out of order because there might
15 be a prior motion on the floor, I don't know, but --

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's see. Rule 203 is
17 exactly like 184a. Is that right? But there's not a
18 184 in the Rules of Evidence, is there?

19 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Yes.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is it?

21 JUSTICE HECHT: 202.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 202. All right.

23 Bill's motion is to repeal 184 and 184a of
24 the Rules of Civil Procedure, stating that the purpose
25 of the repealer is to what, delete redundancy because

1 these are covered by the Rules of Evidence?

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The comment to what used
3 to be Rule 182 could be used as a model. Promulgation
4 of Texas Rules of Civil Evidence, fill in the blank,
5 fully satisfies all needs served by --

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. So use that
7 explanation as a comment --

8 MR. FULLER: Cite them to the rules like they
9 do here.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any discussion?

11 Rusty McMains.

12 MR. MCMAINS: I just have a question in
13 general. Maybe Bill or Newell can help me on it. I'm
14 always concerned about the judicial notice aspect of
15 nontrial-phase issues. That is, suppose you're after
16 the trial. I mean, technically the evidence is closed.
17 Maybe the judge hasn't ruled even on whether or not you
18 get notice or whatever. When you get to the Rules of
19 Evidence, issues on getting rulings and waiver and
20 things like that on appeal are cropping up all the time.
21 And I feel a little bit more comfort level if the Rules
22 of Civil Procedure allowed judicial knowledge at any
23 time. And I realize the Rules of Civil Evidence also
24 say "at any time." But judges have a tendency to look
25 at the evidence rules as applying to when the evidence

1 is going on. When the evidence is closed, then they
2 figure that if they've escaped a ruling they don't have
3 to rule. And I'm just concerned with not having
4 something somewhere where we can be clear that the
5 evidence rules just don't necessarily apply to that
6 phase of the trial that we commonly refer to as when
7 the evidence is over.

8 I'm not sure that this would substantively
9 make any change, but on its face people are likely to
10 read more into it than maybe is there. And as they tend
11 to look and see that we're referring to the Rules of
12 Evidence and you refer to that as the evidence phase,
13 you know, they just say, "Well, I'm sorry, we've already
14 passed that."

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rule of Civil Evidence 201
16 (f), I believe, is exactly like its counterpart in the
17 Federal Rules. I haven't seen any state court cases
18 that hold that appellate courts can take judicial notice
19 for the first time. But there are federal cases that
20 hold that the appellate courts can take judicial notice
21 for the first time. Something outside the record.
22 Unless it's one of those things that has to be in the
23 record before they can take judicial notice. But the
24 day of the week or a date on the calendar or things like
25 that they take judicial notice of on appeal even though

1 there's nothing in the trial court record. As I say,
2 there are federal cases that do that based on the
3 federal counterpart of 201 (f).

4 MR. MCMAINS: I'm just saying that most of
5 the appellate cases in Texas that talk about either
6 presumption that judicial notice was taken or that talk
7 about judicial notice being taken obviously predate the
8 Rules of Evidence and refer to them under Rule 184,
9 184a.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You are making those
11 comments in opposition to the deletion of 184 and 184a?

12 MR. MCMAINS: Maybe I'm seeing things that
13 aren't really there and maybe the Rules of Evidence have
14 a broader application and should have a broader
15 application than that, but the perception of many trial
16 judges that I appear before posttrial say, you know, "We
17 don't want to hear anything that's related to the Rules
18 of Evidence, because that phase of the case is over."

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Luke, I haven't really
20 thought through this, but if Rusty's observation is
21 correct, then it seems to me, and I'm just looking at
22 Rule 182, because that's the one that Bill raised a
23 moment ago, that Rule 182 talks about the report of
24 disposition -- it's now Rule 607 and Rule 601 (b).
25 Rule 607 talks about the report of disposition of

1 property, which might well be post-verdict.

2 And 601 is talking about --

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 610, isn't it?

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Pardon me. 610 is talking
5 about distress warrants and orders. Perhaps we should
6 give more concern to that than we should worry about
7 judicial notice. Because that's going to occur
8 post-verdict probably more often than having to take
9 judicial notice of something. And I'm just saying that
10 if Rusty's argument has some validity, then we might
11 have more problems than we have anticipated.

12 MR. MCMAINS: I'm not saying it has legal
13 validity. I'm worried about the practical validity.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are we ready for a vote on
15 this? Or is there further discussion?

16 Tom Ragland.

17 MR. RAGLAND: Anybody have any problem with
18 this? I haven't seen any cases that address it. Is it
19 causing anybody any problem?

20 MR. MCMAINS: Do you mean to leave it in?

21 MR. RAGLAND: Yes.

22 MR. MCMAINS: No.

23 MR. RAGLAND: I move to table this.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's just vote it up or
25 down.

1 Those in favor of repeal of 184 and 184a say
2 aye.

3 Opposed?

4 Okay. Let me see a show of hands. Those who
5 favor repealing 184 and 184a, hold up your hands.

6 There are eleven hands up.

7 Those who are opposed to that repealer, show
8 your hands.

9 Eleven.

10 [Laughter]

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why didn't I table it?

12 [Laughter]

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Somebody else vote. Come
14 on. Let's see hands one more time. We've got a tie.

15 MR. O'QUINN: Wait a second. You're supposed
16 to vote.

17 MR. MCMAINS: Vote.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I vote to repeal. We'll
19 repeal. I vote we recommend it be repealed.

20 Now, does anybody want to change sides?

21 [Laughter]

22 MR. O'QUINN: Move to reconsider.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Move to reconsider. You've
24 got it.

25 [Laughter]

1 MR. O'QUINN: I didn't mean that.

2 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, the next
3 item is on Pages 36 and 37.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That is, to repeal with the
5 notation that Bill suggested that it's covered by the
6 Rules of Civil Evidence. Excuse me.

7 Now, which pages, Newell?

8 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: 36 and 37. Harry Tindall
9 wants a change in the Rules of Civil Procedure on
10 interpreters. You'll note Paragraph 1 is present 604,
11 the Rules of Civil Procedure -- wait a minute now, wait
12 a minute.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's evidence.

14 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Is this evidence?

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

16 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: I think I've made a
17 mistake.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So you wouldn't be
19 talking about rules of procedure.

20 MR. FULLER: He wants to change the comment,
21 doesn't he?

22 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: That's right.

23 MR. FULLER: Not change the rule, just change
24 the comment.

25 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: That's right. He wants

1 to change Rules of Civil Procedure 183 on interpreters.
2 Come down to Paragraph 4 on Page 36 and you've got
3 Harry's proposal. "I propose amending Rule 183, Rules
4 of Civil Procedure, to be the same as 43 (f), Federal."
5 And then you've got federal quoted there.

6 Now, our subcommittee doesn't consider that.
7 That's not evidence. But Harry wants -- if you do
8 change the Rules of Civil Procedure, he wants a comment
9 in the evidence rules added to 604 evidence rules. And
10 the comment is up there in Paragraph 2. And it is:
11 "See Rule 183, Texas Rules of Civil Procedure,
12 respecting employment of interpreters."

13 And the subcommittee voted 6 to 3, 3 not
14 voting, to add that comment if the Rules of Civil
15 Procedure on interpreters is changed.

16 MR. O'QUINN: Point of order.

17 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: So we recommend that
18 change. I move that comment to the evidence rules, Rule
19 604, with the condition precedent that the Rule of Civil
20 Procedure changes.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, let's vote them
22 together. Those of you who have a rule book, Rule 183
23 as it's now in the book says, "The court may, when
24 necessary, appoint interpreters, who may be summoned in
25 the same manner as witnesses, and shall be subject to

1 the same penalties for disobedience." That's it. You
2 can subpoena them and punish them if they don't honor
3 the subpoena.

4 The federal rule does more than that, if
5 Rule 183 does anything. I don't know how you can
6 actually subpoena -- in San Antonio, it wouldn't be
7 maybe too hard.

8 [Laughter]

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Just drop a subpoena over
10 there on the --

11 MR. FULLER: Throw it out the window.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You might be able to get
13 an interpreter. But you see here what the federal rule
14 does. It speaks to appointment of an interpreter and
15 paying the interpreter and taxing it as cost.

16 MR. FULLER: Is there a proposal to amend
17 183 on the table?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. Right here at the
19 bottom.

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Mr. Chairman, I'd like to
21 speak not against the motion, but when you read Rule 183
22 and the proposal out of Federal Rule 43 (f), it really
23 is talking in part about different things.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And it seems to me that

1 this is a matter which would go to the Rule 183
2 subcommittee so that it can be examined and analyzed and
3 then we can then have some intelligent discussion about
4 it. And therefore I move -- I'm really out of order, I
5 suppose, but I'm speaking against the motion to adopt it
6 at this point.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is the feeling that this
8 is -- where I'm coming from right now, Hadley, is, we
9 meet seldom. If this is something that's easily
10 disposed of, we probably should do it. If it's not, we
11 should assign it to a committee. And that's, I guess --

12 MR. FULLER: I move it be tabled and referred
13 to committee.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. ~~The motion is~~ The motion is
15 it be tabled and referred to a committee. Those in
16 favor say aye.

17 Opposed, no.

18 The ayes have it. But, again, we don't want
19 to duck a responsibility if there's something we can do.
20 Is there any change in anybody's feelings?

21 Okay. This is assigned to David Beck's
22 committee. I'm sorry, it's not David Beck's committee.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's me.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's to Bill Dorsaneo's
25 committee.

1 Bill, let me ask you to consider this
2 overnight and to tell us tomorrow whether this is
3 something that you really need to study or whether
4 it's something you feel like we can act on. Okay?

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In this session.

7 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Do you want to pass the
8 evidence aspect of it?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Doesn't it need to go
10 together?

11 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Yes. The evidence
12 comment would go into effect only if you changed the
13 civil procedure rule.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's take them up together
15 tomorrow. Is that all right?

16 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, the next
17 item is on Page 26. There is a statute described in
18 Paragraph 1, Civil Practice and Remedies Code 18.031.
19 Unless the interest rate of another state or country is
20 alleged and proved, the rate is presumed to be the same
21 as that established by law in this state and interest at
22 that rate may be recovered without allegation or proof.

23 Harry didn't propose any changes, but he says
24 "What do you think about that? Have you got any
25 comments on it?" No subcommittee member had any

1 comments.

2 But trying to fathom what Harry had in mind,
3 probably this is taken care of by our judicial notice
4 provisions. We take judicial notice of the law of
5 another state, we take judicial of the law of a foreign
6 country, but somebody has got to request and somebody
7 has got to furnish the information. If there's a
8 failure of request and furnishing of information or
9 furnishing of information, our common-law practice is
10 to apply the law of Texas pretending it's the law of
11 the other state.

12 I presume or assume that that's probably what
13 we would do if the Texas Court were faced with a
14 situation where the interest rate of a foreign country
15 controlled in this Texas litigation. But I don't know
16 of a case on it. There may be. We don't have the
17 common-law background on that because previously the law
18 of the foreign country was a fact that had to be proved
19 up. And whoever was depending on that fact as a part of
20 his case, if he didn't prove it up, he simply hadn't
21 proved up his case. But I assume now that it's a matter
22 for the Court that we would apply Texas law under those
23 circumstances. But I don't know it to be so.

24 The subcommittee made no recommendation,
25 because -- I think what Harry was saying, maybe our

1 judicial notice rules would suffice to take care of
2 that. But this is another instance where I think
3 he's just cleaning things up and trying to eliminate
4 unnecessary rules. And it's another situation where
5 probably nothing is broken. But this is personal
6 speculation and not a subcommittee report. Or not
7 a subcommittee position.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

9 Anyone have a motion on that?

10 MR. FULLER: I have a motion that we move
11 to the next item. It will be canceled due to lack of
12 interest.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

14 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: We're moving to the next
15 item, Mr. Chairman?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

17 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: On Page 46, Paragraph 1
18 sets out the rule. And the issue is: Should "the rule"
19 be applied to depositions? Jim Brister wrote, I guess,
20 the Court or wrote someone -- anyway, it came to the
21 evidence subcommittee. He did not make a specific
22 recommendation, but it's just a problem that he raised.

23 And if you'll drop down to Paragraph 2, I
24 composed the amendment underlined there that would make
25 it applicable during the taking of an oral deposition,

1 1, by agreement of all parties, or, 2, by order of the
2 Court on its own motion, or on motion of a party after
3 notice to all parties and hearing.

4 Judge Hecht, I guess, raised the question
5 with you, Luther, and you wrote me. So it's a problem
6 that comes up, obviously, along. It ought to be dealt
7 with.

8 Now, the subcommittee voted 4 to 2 for this
9 amendment, with 3 members not voting. And I picked up
10 some comments. If you'll look at Paragraph 6 on Page
11 47, Tom Ragland would apply the rule to written
12 depositions as well as to oral depositions.

13 And Tony Sadberry says: Some form of
14 additional protection, such as sealing the original,
15 protective order against disclosure as in trade-secret
16 situations, so forth, may be necessary. However, that
17 could easily be incorporated in the court order, if
18 necessary.

19 So one way to get at it is -- well, the
20 subcommittee report approves this proposed amendment
21 that's underlined here. And then if that language is
22 acceptable as a basis, a working basis, and you want
23 to make amendments relating to sealing or court order,
24 protective order or something of that kind, that could
25 be done.

1 So I move approval of the amendment as
2 written on Page 46.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Discussion?

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'm going to speak
5 against it, basically for two reasons:

6 One is that I think the protective order
7 provisions of 166b now encompass anything that could be
8 written in line with this approach with respect to the
9 conduct of any kind of a deposition.

10 Second, it seems to me in my practice and
11 experience that the issue over the years has actually
12 been whether Civil Procedural Rule 267 and now Evidence
13 Rule 614 automatically apply to depositions. And that
14 really has been the controversial point. ~~I don't think~~ I don't think
15 that that's clearly settled at this juncture, especially
16 given the scope of the Rules of Evidence as described in
17 the very first rule of evidence, I believe, that they're
18 applicable to all proceedings and in all courts of
19 Texas.

20 If we wanted to address that second issue,
21 that would make some sense to me. But simply doing in
22 more specific terms in another place what is done more
23 broadly elsewhere seems like not a good thing to do, to
24 me.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are you saying that it's

1 your judgment that Rule 614 applies to deposition
2 proceedings?

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No. I said it's unclear
4 to me whether it applies to deposition proceedings.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And that's the problem.
6 We need to say that it does or it doesn't. And I think
7 that ought to be clarified. I don't know which way to
8 go on it. I'm not saying which way, what I think it
9 should be, but I do think we ought to resolve that.

10 John O'Quinn.

11 MR. O'QUINN: Mr. Chairman, I want to speak
12 in favor of the rule. This is a real problem. We've
13 sat here this morning and talked about things that have
14 not touched on my practice or maybe anyone's practice,
15 but this is a real problem, particularly when you've set
16 up your depositions and blocked off your time and you
17 walk in the room and the first thing you have is a big
18 argument about who is going to get to sit there and
19 listen to the deposition.

20 It's my experience under current practice of
21 discovery that most cases are settled and most cases
22 are settled based upon discovery, based upon the depo-
23 sitions. What we're about is to try to obtain the
24 truth. I think it is definitely a cut against our
25 efforts to obtain the truth when one side can show up

1 with all their witnesses and pack them in a deposition
2 room and watch the first deposition, in effect, coach
3 all their witnesses. I don't know which side of the
4 docket is helped, but I find that to be totally contrary
5 to what we're about and just guts the idea of cross-
6 examination during a deposition. I think this is a very
7 important subject and I think we ought to really spend a
8 little time on it. Because this, to me, is a very
9 important subject.

10 The fact that there are protective order
11 provision opportunities, I don't find that to be helpful
12 at all. You get down in front of some judge, you get
13 met with argument that the rule on excluding the
14 witnesses specifically doesn't cover depositions,
15 so obviously the intent is not to apply this to
16 depositions. You have to spend all day down there
17 arguing trying to get on some judge's motion calendar,
18 trying to call some judge on the phone, say, "We've got
19 a problem. We have been bickering about who gets to sit
20 in on the deposition. Can we come see you?" It is
21 really impractical. Every lawyer, at the start of a
22 deposition process, has got to go see the judge and
23 get a protective order about how depositions are to be
24 conducted. I really strongly favor this rule and think
25 it would help a lot in the practice of law.

1 JUSTICE HECHT: This came up in conference,
2 as I indicated to you. Frankly, in five years on the
3 trial bench in Dallas, I always thought the rule applied
4 in depositions as well as in the conduct of all
5 discovery. And I think the rule by its terms, also read
6 with the applicability of the Rules of Evidence, applies
7 in depositions. However, the issue did come up a time
8 or two. And the argument was made that it did not
9 apply. And I guess the question in conference expressed
10 some doubt as to whether it did or did not apply. So
11 perhaps it should be clarified.

12 I'm a little concerned about the language
13 that is suggested, however, because it simply says that
14 the rule may be applicable by agreement of all parties.
15 Well, of course, any rule may be applicable by agreement
16 of all parties. I don't really know that we want to add
17 that kind of language to the rule.

18 Or by order of the court on its own motion.
19 I'm not sure that does the trick either. We're kind of
20 killing a gnat with a tank, it looks like to me.

21 And we might want to say just up in the first
22 sentence of it that they cannot hear the testimony of
23 other witnesses in any proceeding, including discovery,
24 or something, and treat it a little more incidentally
25 than we are treating it this way.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The problem with that may
2 be, Judge, I think what John is getting at, in part, is
3 that you want to know before we go to the deposition?
4 You don't want to get to the deposition with a lot of
5 people who have been prepared, are there for a reason,
6 and then have someone say, "Okay, I invoke the rule."
7 And then you don't have the deposition that a bunch of
8 people have spent time and money getting ready for. And
9 one thing this language does is require that a motion be
10 filed in advance and a hearing be held.

11 MR. FULLER: Why don't you just turn it
12 around and make the rule automatic in the absence of
13 a court order or a written agreement to the contrary?
14 Then it applies in every case unless you make arrange-
15 ments ahead of time.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But 614 says if it's
17 raised, the witnesses are out.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Make it automatic.

19 MR. O'QUINN: But I think the spirit of what
20 we're talking about is to give the lawyers an
21 opportunity, either side, to say, "I want to invoke the
22 rule at the depositions." Of course, the judge is not
23 sitting there to say, "Okay, everybody get out of the
24 room." It's just understood.

25 The problem you get into when you get these

1 kind of arguments, nobody knows what to do. In other
2 words, one side doesn't know whether it's going to be
3 subjected to sanctions, you don't know how to proceed.
4 And so consequently it seems to me like if somebody can
5 just say, "Look, I want to invoke the rule as to these
6 depositions," we ought to have something in our rules
7 that give them the right to do that. They can put it
8 on the record at the start of the deposition.

9 MR. BEARD: Who's going to instruct the
10 witnesses that they can't talk to anybody but the
11 lawyers after that? What about observers? We have
12 a lot of trouble with observers present who are not
13 witnesses.

14 MR. FULLER: That's a major problem.

15 MR. BLACK: What about a witness who comes
16 along later? Are they excluded from reading the
17 deposition?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, Part 3 is what's
19 concerning me. I mean, if the rule is invoked in trial,
20 the trial judge can decide whether the person's presence
21 is essential to presentation of his or her case. If you
22 have a nuclear expert who can sit and hear the other
23 side's expert so that your expert can help you
24 understand what the deposition is all about, that, to
25 some extent, helps at a deposition. I mean, it helps

1 get at the truth you're talking about, because something
2 may be so complicated that you can't continue the
3 examination of the other side's expert unless your man
4 is there to help you understand what's being said. So
5 you get a ruling here.

6 But you show up at the deposition of this
7 nuclear expert with your own and somebody invokes the
8 rule and you're out time, money and travel. Should this
9 rule be raised in advance of the commencement of the
10 deposition proceeding or not? That's really what I'm
11 getting at. I don't care as long as we have it fully
12 discussed.

13 Gilbert. And then I'll get to John.

14 MR. ADAMS: I was going to suggest that the
15 rule be automatic. If there's a need to have somebody
16 else there, then you go to the court beforehand and tell
17 them you're going to need to have your expert at this
18 deposition and get leave to do that.

19 MR. O'QUINN: Or make an agreement.

20 MR. ADAMS: Or have an agreement to do that.

21 MR. BEARD: I don't like that.

22 MR. ADAMS: But otherwise the court would not
23 have to enter an order. In other words, the way this
24 rule is written, if we just adopt it as it is, you've
25 still got to go to get an order of the court to invoke

1 the rule. I think for deposition purposes the rule
2 ought to be in place. And if there needs to be an
3 exception made to the rule, then that could be handled
4 before the deposition.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: John.

6 MR. O'QUINN: Gilbert made my comment.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Chief Justice Phillips.

8 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: The problem has
9 gotten so out of hand since I practiced law or was even
10 on the trial bench I hardly recognize what we're talking
11 about. But I think we're approaching this in the wrong
12 place. I think a trial is supposed to be open and the
13 presumption is it's open.

14 A deposition, I've never heard until just
15 this moment the comment of an observer at a deposition.
16 If this is a problem, let's put in the deposition rule
17 that depositions are to be closed and only have the
18 attorneys who are questioning and the attorneys for the
19 party and the witness. And then if you want to open it
20 up to anybody else, your own client, your own expert to
21 help you ask the questions, you come in on motion.

22 MR. MCMAINS: A couple of comments:

23 1. One of the problems that I perceive with
24 regards to just relying on the rule that we have that is
25 "the rule," what do you do with designations? I mean,

1 you've got corporate officers there --

2 MR. O'QUINN: And they switch them on you.

3 MR. MCMAINS: You're going to have to do
4 limitations of some kind. "I designate my corporate
5 representative. He sits there." You do that with an
6 expert. That kind of game stuff goes on anyway in the
7 trial. But at least you've got a judge there who can
8 see what's going on. But in the deposition, it's a
9 deposition and, after all, the guy may get fired because
10 of his testimony. He's gone. So the judge is going to
11 let you appoint a new corporate representative. So any
12 damage that you try to control can be played with and
13 manipulated when you're dealing with corporate
14 situations where you have designations of parties. And
15 I'm not sure that just a general "the rule" works very
16 well in the deposition stuff.

17 2. The other comment about the scope of what
18 we're talking about, ordinarily when the judge invokes
19 the rule he tells you not to discuss your testimony with
20 the other witnesses. Now, I have some problem with the
21 notion that when a guy takes a deposition, even if the
22 other parties or other witnesses are not there, they
23 can't communicate anymore, ever, about the subject of
24 their testimony or whatever. Now, that actually is not
25 what 614 says, but that's what is a common practice and

1 what usually happens when the rule is invoked.

2 MR. O'QUINN: After they give their testimony
3 they can.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tom Davis.

5 MR. DAVIS: What I'm saying, in my opinion,
6 we've got too much gamesmanship as it is in discovery.
7 It's not who can get their evidence in but who can
8 restrict the other side from getting their evidence in,
9 whose depositions or whose experts have to be designated
10 first and which ones are second and how long you have to
11 do this. It's just gotten into nothing but that. And I
12 think that it ought to be more open like it should be.

13 I would suggest that we amend whatever is
14 here and add this: "This rule shall ~~not~~ be applicable
15 to the taking of any deposition." If they want to load
16 it up with their people, let them load it up, if there's
17 room for them. And I can do the same thing. But the
18 idea of having to run get a protective motion as to who
19 can hear and who can't hear or whether they can read the
20 deposition after it's been taken or they can't, it's
21 just a bunch of baloney. Let's get to what we're after
22 here and get away from all these restrictions.

23 JUDGE RIVERA: I don't see how we can ever
24 work with a rule like that. If a judge does not give
25 any instructions, there's not a court order that can be

1 enforced somehow, contempt or something. If there are
2 some instructions that are agreed in writing or somehow,
3 you still need a judge to preside over the proceeding.
4 I get the questions coming up in my court that, "Wait a
5 minute, these witnesses were talking over there. You
6 shouldn't let them testify." And "I need this person
7 to sit down with me to listen to this testimony." Then
8 another witness comes on, "No, I need this other person
9 to come and sit with me." And if the lawyers don't
10 agree, you're gonna need a judge to rule on it. It's
11 almost impossible to make it work unless it's done in
12 the courtroom, in the jury room or something like that,
13 where they can go talk to the judge. But that's not a
14 very practical way of taking a deposition.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, from a technical
16 standpoint, you could say that 267 doesn't apply to
17 discovery because it's in the trial part of the rule
18 book. It's very hard to say that about the Rules of
19 Evidence 614, because they're not organized that way.
20 I have gone to depositions to depose people and have had
21 all kinds of animals show up. One counsel brought this
22 great large dog.

23 Remember that, Ken?

24 MR. FULLER: My deposition. 180-pound Great
25 Dane. Because my client had been mauled by a dog when

1 he was young and was deathly afraid of dogs. And this
2 guy walks in with an 180-pound Great Dane.

3 [Laughter]

4 MR. MCMAINS: I don't think the rule covers
5 that.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It doesn't say dog. Maybe
7 a talking dog.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: If you've done any
9 litigation with labor unions, you might find a whole
10 bunch of extra people there for some purpose or another
11 that amounts to -- it influences your behavior, put it
12 that way.

13 MR. FULLER: Or their two former wives.

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So I would suggest that
15 we take the opposite approach, and that is to make the
16 rule -- and there may be some difficulty applying it,
17 but we do have an understanding and appreciation of what
18 that means in terms of who's there and who's not there
19 and who could be ordered to be there, if there's not
20 going to be an agreement. Make that applicable and put
21 the burden on the person who wants to bring his dog to
22 get an order to that effect.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We've had discussion on
24 both sides of whether a deposition proceeding should or
25 should not be one in which other witnesses should be

1 excluded. Let's just get a consensus on that.

2 MR. BEARD: Luke, there's a difference
3 between applying the rule or excluding witnesses
4 from the deposition. The rule is one that, you know,
5 somebody has got to instruct them they can't talk.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The rule as written is not
7 really a good thing to work with in depositions. What I
8 want to do is get a consensus where we are on exclusion
9 from depositions or open depositions. And then maybe
10 overnight somebody can figure out what to write and
11 where to put it. If we can get that consensus done,
12 then we'll know how to proceed. How many feel that
13 depositions should be open? Show hands.

14 MR. BECK: What does that mean?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No exclusion by anybody.

16 MR. FULLER: How about open in the absence of
17 court order? How about open in the absence of a court
18 order versus closed in the absence of a court order?

19 MR. DAVIS: That way, if anybody wants to put
20 some restrictions on it, it's up to them to go get it
21 before the deposition.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think Ken put it better
23 than I was getting at it. We're going to vote on
24 whether we feel depositions should be open in the
25 absence of a court order or closed in the absence of a

1 court order. How many feel that the depositions should
2 be open in the absence of a court order?

3 Eleven.

4 Wait a minute now. How many feel that a
5 deposition should be closed in the absence of a court
6 order?

7 Eleven.

8 [Laughter]

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: All the right people
10 ought to be there, but the people who shouldn't be there
11 shouldn't be allowed to be there.

12 MR. BECK: I'm going to propose a motion.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

14 MR. BECK: I move that Rule 200 be amended
15 to provide that the only persons, in the absence of
16 agreement or court order, who can be present at the
17 deposition are the parties or, in the event of a
18 corporation, a corporate representative, and the
19 witness.

20 MR. FULLER: You've got a problem. Staff.

21 MR. BECK: And that the actual wording be
22 drafted between now and tomorrow so we can look at that.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Since we've got it really
24 evenly divided, I think we ought to look at this two
25 ways. I'm going to ask for you to do what you propose

1 there, to write what you are suggesting, David. Would
2 you do that, please?

3 Bill, I'm going to ask you to write in 166b
4 and 166b 5b, "ordering that discovery be undertaken only
5 by such method or upon such terms and conditions or at
6 the time and place directed by the court," add in there
7 who may be present; in other words, "ordering that the
8 discovery" -- that would cause it to be subject to
9 protective order. That means it's open unless there's
10 a protective order.

11 JUDGE RIVERA: I think that's the place to
12 have it. We already have the rules, we already have the
13 forms, we already have the hearings. I conduct those
14 all the time. They come in and say, "Judge, we don't
15 want to go to Houston, we want to go to Fort Worth."
16 Or, "Judge, I don't want to take this box over there.
17 It's too heavy. They ought to come over here."
18 Whatever they need.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: David is going to write a
20 rule that provides that it's closed in the absense of a
21 court order. We'll take a look at both of them.

22 JUSTICE HECHT: But we've got one remaining
23 problem that we haven't cured, and that is: Does 614
24 apply to depositions or not? So, before we get done
25 with all this drafting, we need to be certain in our

1 minds whether 614 applies or does not apply.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The product of this, as I'm
3 understanding it, is that when we get through correcting
4 these discovery rules, we're going to say 614 does not
5 apply in depositions, because we're going to fix it
6 someplace else. So we're going to make it clear here
7 that you've got to go look at the discovery rules to
8 determine who can be present at discovery proceedings.

9 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: "See, however" --

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "See, however," comment,
11 so forth, to give people direction.

12 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: I very strongly
13 think you ought to do that. Because a deposition taken
14 two weeks before trial, you may or mayⁿnot know who your
15 witnesses are going to be. Four weeks before trial, you
16 won't know that. I think what you-all have hit on, to
17 solve this through the deposition rule, is just
18 critical.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: May I suggest on Page 46
20 an amendment to what the committee proposed, and that we
21 would say this "rule is not applicable to the taking of
22 discovery"?

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: To discovery proceedings.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: To discovery proceedings.
25 "This rule is not applicable to discovery proceedings."

1 Is that an acceptable amendment? And then we're going
2 to get to fixing this problem?

3 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Yes.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

5 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Or I'll withdraw, with
6 the permission of the second, my motion, the committee
7 motion, and then you can just move that this rule is not
8 applicable to discovery proceedings.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In favor, say aye.

10 MR. O'QUINN: Question. I feel so strongly
11 about that there's a problem here that we ought to
12 resolve. Is your motion, Luke, conditioned on the
13 idea that we are going to do something in the discovery
14 rules?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're going to vote
16 tomorrow one way or the other on whether David or
17 Bill --

18 MR. O'QUINN: Can we just table this and do
19 it all together? Because, frankly, I'd rather have this
20 rule available if we're not going to do anything about
21 discovery. At least it gives me something to talk about
22 when I go down to see the judge about why we ought to
23 close these depositions down.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. The motion is to
25 table this for now or we can vote on it now. Those in

1 favor of tabling it say aye.

2 Opposed?

3 Okay. It's tabled. And we'll pick it up
4 tomorrow.

5 MR. RAGLAND: Luke, on this same subject, I
6 want to say something else on it.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir.

8 MR. RAGLAND: If there's going to be a draft
9 proposal to limit Rule 200, I want to ask that we also
10 include the taking of depositions on written questions,
11 not limit it just to oral depositions, to cover the
12 situation where one side prepares deposition on written
13 question to their employee in a distant state and then
14 that employee/witness ends up having to--

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: 200 applies to both oral
16 and written.

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Under Rule 165, it will
18 apply.

19 MR. RAGLAND: We shouldn't leave written
20 questions out there hanging by themselves.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It ought to apply to all
22 discovery.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't think so to
24 interrogatories. Depositions and depositions on
25 written interrogatories, yes.

1 So, David, the point is that in your
2 suggestion that you cover both oral and written
3 depositions --

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: 200 does cover both oral
5 and written depositions.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It probably does, anyway.

7 MR. ADAMS: Use the term "deposition."

8 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Mr. Chairman, the last
9 item is on Page 54. The evidence subcommittee was not
10 involved. This floated in this morning, I believe from
11 Steve McConnico and perhaps Bill Dorsaneo. 703 -- and
12 you can see the proposed change -- there is an error in
13 the printing here. The line that reads "a type
14 reasonably," begins there, the words "if of" are
15 omitted. That should read "if of a type reasonably
16 relied upon by experts." And then it may be that Bill
17 wants to speak to that.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'll say this. That the
19 166b proposed changes as voted through the Committee on
20 Administration of Justice add this concept of review to
21 the consulting expert area. And, really, this probably
22 ought to all be taken up at the same time; otherwise, we
23 would be just spending extra time on it.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Well, why don't we
25 just, I guess, table that till we get to 166b.

1 The point here, for the benefit of the
2 members of the committee, is that there are several
3 tests in here about when you look at a consulting
4 expert's work product. There's "reviewed by," there's
5 "made the basis of," there's "made known to." And we're
6 going to use the same words everywhere, whatever those
7 words are. And "reviewed by" seems to be what the cases
8 are really driving at. But that's why we'll pass this
9 till 166b. I'm not asking for positions on it right
10 now.

11 If that's okay with you, Newell, we'll get
12 back to this when we get to to the discovery rules.
13 Is that acceptable?

14 PROFESSOR BLAKELY: Yes.

15 That's all, Mr. Chairman.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty, are you in a
17 position to report on Rules of Appellate Procedure?

18 MR. MCMAINS: Some of them.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The reason I would like to
20 get to that -- well, that's the next item, and Judge
21 Clinton is here, too, and I'm sure that he wants to hear
22 that report and the consideration of these rules. They
23 begin where?

24 MR. MCMAINS: Well, in the index it talks
25 about 105 as being the start of the discussion.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I believe they start on
2 Page 84.

3 MR. MCMAINS: 84 is the miscellaneous stuff.
4 I'm really more concerned with the substantive stuff.
5 On 84, let me come back to those.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Start at Page 105?

7 MR. MCMAINS: Yes.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm with you.

9 MR. MCMAINS: The first few that are after
10 miscellaneous are fairly significant, although hopefully
11 not perhaps overwhelmingly controversial. Let me go
12 back to the miscellaneous rules after lunch. Some of
13 those are highly technical stuff, there won't be
14 anything to deal with. Some of them deal with
15 affidavits or availability to pay costs, which may well
16 affect the criminal side. I haven't looked at them for
17 that purpose.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

19 MR. MCMAINS: Beginning on 105 is the COAJ
20 recommendation regarding amendment to Rule 4. There is
21 a related but slightly different issue on Rule 5. The
22 problem which we thought we fixed last time with
23 Dorsaneo's drafting, as will be verified by the
24 committee notes, I think, was the wonderful language
25 that this rule has had from the beginning, talking about

1 when the last night is the next day that is neither a
2 Saturdays, a Sunday nor a legal holiday, talking about
3 the mailing rule that gives you extensions.

4 The basic problem in the rule had occurred
5 essentially when the most common practice in the two
6 cases that had raised the issue at our last meeting that
7 we thought we had resolved in one way was when the last
8 day was extended to the Monday because it fell on a
9 Saturday or a Sunday. But the rule required that you
10 mail it one day ahead of time. So the question is:
11 When's that day?

12 The courts had actually -- we had two cases,
13 both of which were NRE'd, one holding that you had to do
14 it the day before. You got to apply the extension rule.
15 And since the day that you had to do something was also
16 extended to Monday, you could actually mail it on
17 Monday, even though that was not a day before. But it
18 was a day before because of the extension rule.

19 Then we had another case which said: No,
20 it's not a day before, so the extension rule doesn't
21 apply to that.

22 Well, we changed that rule, but we didn't
23 change "the day before" part of the rule. We did say
24 "When the last day to do something, including mailing,
25 is -- then you've got this." We thought we had fixed

1 that. And the Dallas Court of Appeals held that we
2 fixed it the opposite way we thought we had and
3 specifically held that the day before was a Sunday, on
4 Monday, and therefore it had to be mailed on Sunday when
5 the filing date was on Monday.

6 Now, the question, of course, arose, "There
7 ain't no mail on Sunday." They said, "Well, but you can
8 prove that by affidavit. And since it's undisputed that
9 you mailed it on Monday, that's just too late. All you
10 needed to do was put it in a postbox on Sunday and give
11 an affidavit to that effect and you were timely."

12 So, at any rate --

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Vester Hughes is getting a
14 lot out of this right now to cover his tax practice.

15 MR. MCMAINS: So, at any rate, the quick fix
16 on 4 is essentially two-fold, one of which eliminates
17 "the day before" on the mailing. If you've got to file
18 it, then it's sufficient if you mail it on the day it's
19 due. So that is the essential fix. And that's done in
20 4 (b) as shown on 105. It says "deposited in the mail
21 on the last day for filing same." So that it eliminates
22 the mailing it one day before and means that whatever
23 your filing day is, that's your mailing day. If you
24 mail it on the day it's due to be filed, and you have
25 sufficient proof of mailing and whatever, then it's

1 filed.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do you move this change?

3 MR. MCMAINS: Yes. That is an accomplishment
4 of what we attempted to accomplish before.

5 MR. FULLER: I second.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I have one friendly
7 suggestion.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay, Bill. What is it?
9 I'm sorry. I didn't realize there was going to be much
10 discussion.

11 MR. HATCHELL: I just want to ask why we
12 don't go to the federal system and eliminate all this
13 crap and just say mail it on the day it's due, that's
14 fine.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's what it says.

16 MR. MCMAINS: That's really what we are
17 doing. I mean, that is what we're doing.

18 MR. HATCHELL: Everything relating to appeal.
19 Remember, there is a parallel rule which we did not
20 change the last time that we should have in the Rules of
21 Civil Procedure. We didn't make that change there
22 because we were focusing on it here.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

24 Bill Dorsaneo.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: In light of suggestions

1 that have been made to me about this drafting process, I
2 suggest that it should say "on or before the last day or
3 filing same." I worry about the "if being received by
4 the clerk not more than 10 days tardily" language, but I
5 think "on or before" improves it from when it says "on."
6 I suppose some court could say if it's mailed before
7 that that's not right.

8 [Laughter]

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do you accept that
10 substitution?

11 MR. MCMAINS: Yes. I don't have any problem
12 with that, expanding it.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In response to Mike
14 Hatchell's suggestion that we look at ~~the Federal Rules,~~
15 once this series of changes is made to the rules,
16 whatever we do this time, we're going to undertake to
17 at least take the Federal Rules numbering system and
18 reorganize the Texas Rules. I don't know whether we can
19 ever get that done, but we're going to be charged to try
20 to do that. And to make our rules where there's no
21 reason for a difference maybe read that way. I don't
22 know, again, whether that can ever be done.

23 MR. MCMAINS: There are significant
24 differences, however, on the things to be done in terms
25 of -- because most of our rules, not all of them, most

1 of our rules deal with filing.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

3 MR. MCMAINS: And mailing is a substitute for
4 filing. Much of the Federal Rules deal with service.
5 And your times are when it's to be served. And it's
6 filed at a different time.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're going to get to that
8 in the next biennium.

9 MR. MCMAINS: And that adds an entirely new
10 spectrum under our rules that I think is unjustified.

11 And secondly, in the appellate rules area, as
12 Mike well knows, the rule of mailing it on the day
13 applies to briefs, but it doesn't apply to motions and a
14 lot of other things. They actually ~~have to be~~ received
15 before.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll get to that in the
17 next biennium.

18 MR. MCMAINS: I'm just saying I really am
19 much more comfortable with the notion, as we continue to
20 have these things on a filing motion, that you can
21 either physically file it or you can mail it. Because
22 the actual purpose of all of these rules, anyway, I
23 think, was to accommodate out-of-town practitioners so it
24 didn't necessarily put you at a disadvantage because you
25 weren't in the vicinity of the courthouse.

1 MR. HATCHELL: As I read it, it essentially
2 follows the federal practice.

3 MR. MCMAINS: Except it applies to all
4 things.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're going to delete "one
6 day or more before" where it's been stricken and insert
7 "on or before," that insertion to come before where it
8 says "the last day."

9 MR. FULLER: Move the question.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Question. Those in favor
11 say aye.

12 Opposed?

13 That's unanimously recommended for amendment
14 by the Supreme Court.

15 Next item, Rusty.

16 MR. MCMAINS: Okay. Rule 5 is part of the
17 same process, involving the legal-holiday rule.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: What page are you on?

19 MR. MCMAINS: That's what I'm trying to find.
20 135. That's the proposed change. And part of that is
21 designed to deal with also the kind of companion next-
22 day/last-day language. And it to that extent is what
23 the first parts are intending to do. It talks about the
24 time begins to run, it talks about the date not being
25 included. This is just kind of a cleanup of the "is not

1 to be included."

2 The second sentence just talks about what is
3 included.

4 And then this is the proposal recommended by
5 the COAJ, is that the reference to the legal holiday
6 statute, 4591, be deleted and that it still just refer
7 to a legal holiday.

8 Now, the explanation for that in the COAJ
9 is that there are legal holidays celebrated in some
10 counties that are not celebrated in others. And let me
11 say I have not done independently the research recently,
12 but historically the rule, before we had the insertion
13 of 4591, was to the effect that only the legal holidays
14 in 4591 were included, that that's what ~~the~~ legal holidays
15 meant. And the fact that there were other people with
16 other legal holidays or banking holidays didn't make
17 any difference. And if the courthouse was closed, that
18 didn't make any difference.

19 Now, so I'm not totally convinced that the
20 mere deletion to the reference to 4591 is going to
21 delete its inclusion in subsequent case adjudication,
22 especially in Dallas, based on the reverse despite our
23 change in the wording last time. I think the deletion
24 of 4591 is just going to invite its reinversion by
25 judicial pronouncement, except now nobody knows where

1 to go look.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many favor deletion of
3 the statutory reference? Show hands.

4 How many favor leaving that in the rule?

5 Okay. We'll leave that in, Rusty. So that
6 defines what legal holidays we're talking about. Okay.

7 Now, the rest of the changes are on a
8 different topic.

9 MR. MCMAINS: Yes, the others are just
10 grammatical to say that the period extends to the end of
11 the next day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or legal
12 holiday.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That copies the federal
14 language.

15 MR. MCMAINS: Copies the federal language and
16 eliminates our next-day/last-day type stuff.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You recommend that change?

18 MR. MCMAINS: Yes.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Discussion on the changes
20 other than the deletion to the statutory reference.

21 We're going to leave that in. But as to the other
22 changes that are proposed on Page 135, any discussion?

23 Those in favor say aye.

24 Opposed?

25 That's unanimously recommended for amendment.

1 Next.

2 MR. MCMAINS: The next rule of note begins
3 with a discussion on 164. And that's where the rule is.

4 This is the recusal rule.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Hold it. Justice Hecht has
6 an observation at this point.

7 JUSTICE HECHT: I think the Court would still
8 like some direction on what, if anything, should be done
9 to clarify the situation when a clerk's office is closed
10 on a day which is not a legal holiday under 4591 and not
11 a legal holiday under perhaps any statute or law but
12 they just decided to take the day off.

13 We have had two cases that have come up in
14 the last five months in which the lawyer went to file
15 something on the last day in the clerk's office of the
16 Court of Appeals. The clerk's office was closed, so he
17 figured it was a holiday and he went in the next day.
18 He didn't do it, but he sent somebody to file the
19 material. The somebody came back and that was the end
20 of that. More than 15 days later, the clerk's office
21 says, "We're sorry, you filed this too late." He filed
22 a motion for extension of time. The clerk's office
23 said, "Well, you filed that too late, too." So now what
24 does he do?

25 MR. FULLER: It seems to me a qualifier could

1 be put in "provided the office where such documents be
2 filed is open for business." And you can prove that by
3 affidavit. Extend it to the next business day.

4 MR. MCMAINS: Doesn't the federal rule, Bill,
5 talk about in terms of the next business day the office
6 is open?

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It has some additional
8 language that deals with this problem, I think, although
9 I don't recall the specific language, and also deals
10 with the problems of inclement weather and other
11 practical difficulties. And I think that we should
12 examine that to see if it will work. Because that part
13 of the federal rule book is fairly well thought-out,
14 well-done.

15 MR. HATCHELL: It really is. The unofficial
16 holidays are going to be a real problem. Snow days.

17 MR. BLACK: It looks like to me what we need
18 is a standard. And the reference to this statute is a
19 standard. If somebody goes to the clerk's office and it
20 is closed on a day not mentioned in the statute, they
21 still are free to file a motion for extension of time.
22 They know that they're late, they have 15 days. And
23 presumably the court would grant it.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But here a party was in
25 error and thought that it wasn't timely on the day of

1 the closure.

2 MR. BLACK: But if the rule says the only
3 time you're excused is if it's mentioned in this
4 statute, otherwise you're going to have to file -- you
5 never know. I know in San Antonio they close when they
6 have the Battle of Flowers parade.

7 MR. FULLER: Makes sense to me.

8 MR. BEARD: Why don't we make the clerk
9 notify the lawyers that they filed untimely and have
10 time to file that motion for extension?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It seems to me like if the
12 Supreme Court is going to promulgate a rule like this
13 and then cut off a party's rights because something is
14 not filed when a courthouse is closed, ~~that they ought~~
15 to direct the clerks of the courts that they cannot
16 close, cannot entirely close, except on these days. A
17 clerk has to be in the clerk's office every day except
18 these days, period. Otherwise they ought to give us a
19 break.

20 MR. FULLER: Well, give a break. But I don't
21 think -- you're killing flies with sledgehammers.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The Court shouldn't have
23 it both ways, shouldn't jurisdictionally terminate a
24 party's rights because they permitted the clerk's office
25 to close on a nonholiday.

1 MR. FULLER: What's the problem with just
2 providing that it be filed on the next business day,
3 accompanied by an affidavit that it was closed? That's
4 no big deal.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Look at the federal
6 rule.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty, overnight will you
8 and your committee consider Federal Rule of Civil
9 Procedure 6 (a)?

10 MR. MCMAINS: There should be a parallel rule
11 in the Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And its counterpart in the
13 Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure for inclusion in
14 both the Rules of Civil Procedure and Appellate
15 Procedure in Texas. And we'll take that up tomorrow.

16 MR. FULLER: You're going to make it apply
17 to the Rules of Civil Procedure also?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right. Both ways.
19 Where is it that you mail one day in advance in the
20 civil rules?

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Let me just make a comment,
22 Luke. Is it too much to ask of a lawyer to realize that
23 if he can't file a paper on a day that he thought he
24 could to go to the Revised Civil Statutes and see what
25 day it is? And then if he realizes that the court is

1 closed on a day not prescribed as a holiday by the
2 statute, to know that he has 15 days under Appellate
3 Rule 4 to file a motion reasonably explaining late
4 failure to file? I don't understand the problem,
5 actually.

6 MR. MCMAINS: It's actually even more limited
7 than that, because under the provision we just voted he
8 can also go to the post office and mail it. And so the
9 only time that there will be any hiatus at all in
10 compliance is the occasion in which there is a federal
11 postal holiday and he can't get it done, when the state
12 should be open, but ain't. And there are some
13 designated holidays in 4591 that are not postal holidays
14 and vice versa. So it is possible for that to happen.

15 But then, under the Dallas court's interpret-
16 ation of the mailing rule anyway, you can deposit it in
17 the mails whether they're open or not and still be in
18 compliance with the rule. So, technically speaking, I'm
19 not sure that if you were to adopt that construction
20 that if you mailed it it didn't matter whether the post
21 office was closed. You can provide an affidavit that
22 you mailed it on that date. And so you have the
23 mechanism to do all of that. The problem, I guess,
24 is that not everybody knows that.

25 Now, the real problem that you have addressed

1 and that Judge Hecht has addressed, it seems to me, is
2 the problem of the Court of Appeals not notifying you
3 timely that they think you didn't do something right.
4 And I'm inclined to be more in favor, actually, of
5 looking to see if there isn't some way that we can
6 basically provide that when a paper is tendered to the
7 Court of Appeals that it shall be deemed to be filed
8 unless the court notifies otherwise. And your time for
9 filing the motions for extension don't run until you
10 receive some notification that there is a problem.
11 Because now the problem comes in.

12 And it happened also in another Dallas Court
13 of Appeals opinion in which there was a motion for
14 extension filed that was within the 15 days, an
15 objection to that motion as not being in proper form or
16 whatever, or even substance, was filed, but not ruled
17 upon until outside the 15 days, and then the court goes
18 and rules on it and this party tries to tender something
19 in response to it and the court says, "It's too late.
20 You had to make it right within the 15-day period," even
21 though he didn't know that the court had ruled it was
22 wrong within that period. And that, to me, is a more
23 reasonable approach to a general problem.

24 Do you agree, Mike?

25 MR. HATCHELL: Yes and no. I just don't see

1 any reason why we don't fix the rule, because I just
2 don't think that lawyers pay that much attention to
3 things. And particularly out in the smaller counties
4 that are just closing and opening just willy-nilly and
5 people really don't know what they're supposed to do, I
6 think, when it comes time --

7 MR. FULLER: Get something printed that tells
8 them what to do.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's work on that over-
10 night and we'll get back to it.

11 Those of you who have your rule book, if you
12 will turn to Rule 5 with me, Rules of Civil Procedure.

13 MR. DAVIS: Luke, may I comment on what we
14 just passed by?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

16 MR. DAVIS: Have we given any thought to
17 whether we might want to go back and think about doing
18 away with these jurisdictional traps where it's final
19 and, instead of being able to extend it for good cause
20 like you can on other things, you get out of their what
21 I call jurisdictional trap?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tom, I thought that. And
23 what happened, the rules that the Supreme Court in the
24 Calvert years and before applied to all these
25 jurisdictional concepts came out of statute. And back

1 when they were statutes, they were thought by the
2 appellate courts to be jurisdictional, that that's where
3 the court got its jurisdiction, was from these statutes.
4 And that reasoning, then, followed that if something
5 didn't happen during a statutory period then the court
6 didn't have jurisdiction. That, then, when the rules
7 came out of those statutes into rules, the courts
8 continued to say that because it violated the court's
9 rules, the court didn't have jurisdiction. And that
10 kind of confused me when I thought about that. How can
11 the court, you know, by rule eliminate jurisdiction?
12 It's only when you go back and see that they're rooted
13 in statutes that you can see kind of where that came
14 from. I agree with you. I think we've got entirely
15 too much "jurisdictional stuff." But there are a lot of
16 appellate lawyers who think that's the way it should be.

17 MR. DAVIS: I wondered whether we should
18 consider that along with this rule change.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think the federal rule is
20 more lenient. Again, in the next biennium I think we're
21 going to get a chance to look at it. But if we can get
22 an escape from this filing problem now, maybe that will
23 take care of the problem.

24 MR. BEARD: You've got to get a judgment
25 final sometime.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the point.

2 MR. BEARD: That's the whole conflict.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the age-old
4 difficulty.

5 MR. BEARD: As long as you leave it for good
6 cause shown, it's never final.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's what Judge Barrera
8 said in Click. You are in just as much trouble as you
9 used to be when you didn't have 15 days.

10 JUDGE PEMBERTON: The reason we left
11 reference to the statute out, the little old statute has
12 about a half dozen dates and also suggests we stop and
13 observe Sam Rayburn's birthday. But we didn't know of
14 any illegal holidays. So we were just saying that any
15 legal holiday would save a guy's rights. If he showed
16 up and it was a holiday, it was closed, that was the day
17 behind it.

18 MR. MCMAINS: We could rewrite the rule and
19 say any day that the courthouse was not open for
20 business or that the court clerk's office was not open
21 for business.

22 MR. FULLER: The office in which such has to
23 be filed.

24 MR. HATCHELL: There are cases that say legal
25 holiday means 4591.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 4591?

2 MR. FULLER: You might just go any day it's
3 closed, period.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're going to get to that
5 tomorrow. That's been sent to committee for a report
6 again tomorrow. I've noted it on mine.

7 Now, if you will turn with me, in order to do
8 the same thing in the Rules of Civil Procedure that we
9 did in the Rules of Appellate Procedure on this "mailed
10 a day ahead of time" concept, turn with me to Rule 5 of
11 the Texas Rules of Civil Procedure. In the gray book
12 it's on Page 24. The only time that I see that that
13 comes up is in connection with motion for new trial.
14 It's not elsewhere in the Rules of Civil Procedure.

15 MR. MCMAINS: That's right.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So down here in Rule 5,
17 about two-thirds of the way down, you see the words --

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: What if the court orders
19 you to do something on discovery by a certain date?
20 Wouldn't that be covered by Rule 5?

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No.

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: By notice given thereunder
23 or by order of a court requiring it to be done.

24 MR. FULLER: The first sentence.

25 PROFESSOR EDGAR: The first sentence of Rule

1 5.

2 MR. FULLER: Sure does.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay, Hadley, go with me,
4 now, if you will, down to "However, if a motion for new
5 trial is sent to the proper clerk by first-class United
6 States mail in an envelope or wrapper properly addressed
7 and stamped and is deposited in the mail one day or
8 before." That whole thing only deals with motion for
9 new trial. Everything else --

10 MR. FULLER: Deals with everything else.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There isn't anything for
12 that.

13 MR. MCMAINS: All of our discovery rules were
14 revised, as you recall, regarding service being the
15 critical thing. And service is complete upon mailing.
16 To that extent, we're consistent with the federal courts
17 with regard to the provisions because we don't file a
18 lot of discovery things anymore.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If there's language
20 elsewhere where we've got to mail on the day before,
21 call it to my attention and we'll try to fix it.

22 Is the committee in agreement to make this
23 change? After the words "United States mail in an
24 envelope or wrapper properly addressed and stamped and
25 is deposited in the mail," delete "one day" and replace

1 that with the word "on"?

2 MR. FULLER: We used "on or before" in the
3 other one, Luke.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Be patient with me.

5 Then leave the word "or" and strike the word
6 "more" and pick up "before"?

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Just like you dictated,
8 huh?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All in favor say aye.

10 Opposed?

11 Okay. That's unanimously recommended also.

12 Rule 5. Okay.

13 Next item, Rusty?

14 MR. MCMAINS: 164, another recommendation by
15 the COAJ with regard to the recusal rule. Now, this
16 rule, of course, is kind of modeled after the recusal
17 rule that applies to trial judges as well. There is the
18 appellate judge part of it. And the question that was
19 attempted to be addressed was: What happens if the
20 court is evenly divided on the decision to recuse?
21 The actual letter raising this issue, which I think,
22 Tom Black, didn't you communicate on that?

23 MR. BLACK: I guess so.

24 MR. MCMAINS: Or there's a letter to you, I
25 guess. You sent it on.

1 MR. BLACK: Judge Fender sent me a letter.

2 MR. MCMAINS: Judge Fender says he doesn't
3 care whether it's presumed granted or presumed denied,
4 but he's just concerned about having to appoint another
5 judge that will obviously be the swing vote, somehow
6 he's going to be embarrassed.

7 MR. BEARD: I think anytime the court's
8 evenly divided the motion is denied. I don't see any
9 reason to write a special rule.

10 MR. FULLER: I thought that was the rule
11 everywhere.

12 MR. MORRIS: You can't say "Let's let a
13 biased person sit."

14 MR. MCMAINS: The problem I have, I suppose,
15 the way the proposal comes out, it's that the motion to
16 recuse will be refused if you're evenly divided as to
17 whether there should be recusal, which means that at
18 least one of those judges thinks that the judge who has
19 been moved to disqualify is biased and/or prejudiced or
20 interested, or whatever. I'm not sure that will be well
21 received.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Pat says that's the way it
23 is. If you file a motion and the court's evenly
24 divided, you don't get the relief.

25 MR. MCMAINS: Well, no. You obviously have

1 the ability to go get you another judge. Request a
2 judge. You know, be it a visiting or retired judge.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What do you recommend,
4 Rusty? Then we'll get to debate.

5 MR. BEARD: Rusty, why do you have the right?
6 If the court's evenly divided in any appellate
7 proceeding --

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Pemberton, as a
9 member of the COAJ, will you recommend that this be
10 adopted? Then we'll get to debate. It's on Page 164.

11 JUDGE PEMBERTON: So be it.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Pemberton has moved
13 that Rule 15a be amended as shown on Page 164. Any
14 discussion?

15 Tom Davis.

16 MR. DAVIS: Is the option that we go the
17 other way, that if at least one judge thinks he ought to
18 recuse himself, then maybe he ought to recuse himself?
19 That's more of a public relations move.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The judge can just do that.
21 He's got the right to step down if he's challenged.

22 MR. MCMAINS: It's left to the other members.

23 MR. DAVIS: You've got two of them, one of
24 them thinks he ought to, one thinks he shouldn't. The
25 question is: Which way do you move?

1 MR. MCMAINS: What will happen in most courts
2 of appeals, they will then go to an en banc determin-
3 ation. But then you also have the determination en
4 banc. But if you've got it evenly divided en banc,
5 which is really the thrust of the reason for the rule
6 as reported by the COAJ, then you've got three or four
7 judges who think that this judge ought not to sit, which
8 seems to me kind of increases the weight on maybe he
9 ought not to sit, if you've got three or four judges
10 that are saying that this judge ought not to sit.

11 MR. DAVIS: Is what you are saying, the
12 Supreme Court is saying if there's any doubt about it
13 he shouldn't sit?

14 MR. MCMAINS: That's all I raised.

15 MR. DAVIS: It's a judgment call.

16 MR. FULLER: I think what he's saying, just
17 turn it around, if it's a tie, then there's a recusal.

18 MR. MCMAINS: Judge Fender, who wrote the
19 letter, said he didn't care which way it was. He just
20 thought that, rather than appointing another judge who
21 was going to be faced with another judge, whichever way
22 it was decided, he was going to be appointed as casting
23 the deciding vote. Because he wouldn't have been
24 appointed at all if they hadn't been evenly divided.

25 MR. BECK: Rusty, the proposed change, am I

1 correct that if an appellate judge thinks, for whatever
2 reason, that he cannot be impartial --

3 MR. MCMAINS: Then --

4 MR. BECK: -- the result is that you end up
5 with an evenly-divided Court, that the motion to recuse
6 is denied and he's got to sit on the case?

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, no, no.

8 MR. BEARD: No, no, no.

9 MR. MCMAINS: No, no, no. The way the
10 procedure works, if the judge thinks he's recused,
11 he doesn't sit.

12 MR. BECK: He can do it on his own?

13 MR. MCMAINS: Yes. He can do it on his own,
14 with or without motion or whatever else. ~~IF~~ however,
15 he is challenged and decides not to recuse, then it's
16 up to the other members of the panel and/or court to
17 decide. And this is the question of what happens in
18 that decision if you come up with an evenly-divided
19 decision on whether he is recused.

20 MR. BEARD: Rusty, the trouble with letting
21 one judge decide it, we do have rogue judges on the
22 Court of Appeals. I don't think one judge ought to
23 make that decision.

24 MR. MCMAINS: What that means is, if you get
25 one vote for nonrecusal, then you will have that judge

1 who voted not to reduce plus the judge who was
2 challenged that will be the majority on your panel.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Rusty, what happens when
4 you have a panel, one judge says, "I'm not going to
5 recuse myself," the other members of the panel split?
6 Then do you go to the en banc and make that --

7 MR. MCMAINS: Probably, yes. I don't think
8 it's required, but that's basically what is contemplated
9 by the statutory provisions regarding recusal.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What I want to do, I think,
11 Rusty, what I'm inclined to do as chair is to assign
12 this to your committee, not overnight, obviously, to try
13 to generate a counterpart to 18a. Because 18a in the
14 civil rules gives a procedure that's to be followed.

15 18b gives the substantive grounds for recusal
16 and disqualification.

17 In the appellate courts, there is no
18 procedure for a motion for recusal, by which a motion
19 for recusal is to be considered. Whether the judge
20 that's been challenged participates. You can seek a
21 three-judge court. Just like Rusty said, it's the judge
22 that is challenged. He may be able to vote. It doesn't
23 say he can't. It doesn't say who makes the decision.
24 Or even how it's raised.

25 We really need to put that into the Rules of

1 Appellate Procedure, how a challenge should be handled,
2 I think. And putting this one sentence in there raises
3 more questions than it answers, does it not? I think
4 we're probably going to have another meeting in the
5 early fall.

6 MR. MCMAINS: I think there's more here than
7 this sentence fixes and it may cause more problems than
8 it solves.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Then I would like to assign
10 to you, unless I hear objection, that you move what is
11 now TRAP Rule 15a into TRAP Rule 15b and create a new
12 TRAP Rule 15a that will be the procedure for determin-
13 ation of appellate court recusal motions.

14 MR. BEARD: I just think we open up a big bag
15 of worms if you have a procedure of a trial on appellate
16 judges. Because that reaches the Supreme Court of
17 Texas. And you know we've been through a lot of things.
18 And you open up where, you know, you say "So-and-so got
19 a contribution from this lawyer" and now we're going to
20 have a trial over that? I think we ought to leave it
21 alone. Just in passing.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But leaving it alone, the
23 substantive law is already there. A judge should recuse
24 himself.

25 MR. BEARD: I understand that.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But the procedure of the
2 mechanism is not established. All we're saying is:
3 Okay, if you are going to revoke that substantive law,
4 here's a procedure by which you do it.

5 MR. BEARD: But that means you go through
6 that procedure. When you file that motion in the trial
7 court, you assign another judge to go hear it. Now are
8 we going to have all these hearings going on in the
9 appellate court?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are there any three-judge
11 courts of appeal left?

12 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Five.

13 JUSTICE HECHT: You've got some procedure in
14 15c already. So this doesn't really need to be in Rule
15 15a. It could be in Rule 15, Subsection c.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why don't I have that? Is
17 that TRAP Rule 15c, Judge?

18 JUSTICE HECHT: Yes. There's not enough
19 procedure there to address what we're talking about,
20 but there's some procedure.

21 MR. MCMAINS: There is some procedure.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me see where that is.
23 Let me look at it with you.

24 Rusty, consider whether or not this sentence
25 could be added to TRAP Rule 15, Paragraph c, and take

1 care of the problem. Because there are procedures.

2 MR. MCMAINS: Yes. We have a section that
3 we weren't --

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I couldn't see them.

5 JUDGE CLINTON: They're there.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: This needs to be
7 reorganized, anyway.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Then can you do that
9 and report on that tomorrow?

10 MR. MCMAINS: Yes.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

12 MR. MCMAINS: I know it sounds like I'm
13 picking on Dallas, and I'm really not. Judge Hecht
14 had no role in this.

15 As a point of information, I will say this
16 next issue begins on Page 170. In terms of a proposal.
17 And there's much discussion that follows. And I don't
18 frankly know -- I have heard rumors to the effect that
19 these issues are before the Supreme Court right now.
20 I'm certainly not trying to influence the Court.

21 JUSTICE HECHT: Where are we?

22 MR. MCMAINS: 170. This is on the question
23 of limiting the scope of an appeal. I frankly just
24 don't know and haven't been able to confirm whether
25 they are --

1 JUSTICE HECHT: It is an issue in cases.

2 MR. MCMAINS: And I am not a party to any
3 of those, thank God, at the moment.

4 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: We've got about six.

5 JUSTICE HECHT: Five or six cases.

6 MR. MCMAINS: I kind of figured that was the
7 case. All I'm saying is, I don't know whether or not
8 anybody is going to consider this to be -- it can't be
9 ex parte, because we're in open court here under the
10 open records deal. But this discussion is going to
11 obviously deal with the merits of what the appellate
12 courts are in fact now doing and trying to fix it.
13 Now, the "trying to fix it" part, we obviously want
14 your input in it.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is a public hearing.
16 There's no way for anybody to be excluded from it.

17 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: And it wouldn't
18 affect these cases.

19 MR. HATCHELL: If they read the Appellate
20 Advocate, they're not going to get any more information
21 than they get today. Theoretically, it's up before you.

22 MR. MCMAINS: The issue quite simply is
23 whether or not a party who is more or less -- and this
24 is one of the iffy questions -- satisfied with a
25 judgment as rendered has any obligation to perfect an

1 appeal independently in order to preserve complaints or
2 modifications in the judgment that in the event that the
3 judgment changes or actually is appealed by the other
4 side then he wants to ask for some more relief than he
5 got in the trial court, even though he is willing to
6 settle for what it is he got in the trial court.

7 Now, notice of limitation of appeal rule was
8 the only rule that has ever dealt with this issue and
9 has essentially, to most of the committee members, I
10 think, who worked on it in the past, you only limited an
11 appeal if, No. 1, you filed the notice of limitation of
12 appeal within the prescribed times, which gives the
13 other side an opportunity to perfect an appeal if they
14 choose to do so; and No. 2, the requirement that it can
15 only be limited with respect to a severable portion of
16 the judgment, such as a totally different claim, like
17 claim, counterclaim, et cetera. That's what the rule
18 says.

19 Now, the courts for a long time have been in
20 disagreement on whether it really means that, frankly.
21 Even after our changes. And some of those older
22 disagreements have now been imported into the rule and
23 requirements have been imposed in Dallas specifically,
24 and I think several other courts -- Beaumont has also
25 followed suit -- several courts have rejected the

1 limitation urge that if there is not an independent
2 perfection of the appeal by a party, then he cannot
3 raise by cross-point only an issue, even if no notice
4 of limitation of appeal has been filed.

5 That's the essence of the holding of the
6 Dallas courts and has even been extended to two-party
7 cases, where one party appeals with no notice of
8 limitation of appeal, the other party says, "I want
9 to raise by cross-point, request for more relief,
10 for revision of the judgment," and at that point the
11 Court of Appeals in Dallas has disposed of it as a
12 jurisdictional matter by saying that they don't have
13 any right to raise that because they did not appeal
14 the judgment.

15 That is not a result, I think, that we ever
16 intended, but which is the whole reason why we have a
17 rule that talks about how it is you go about limiting
18 the appeal. But since the courts are looking at this
19 rule, the question was: How it is that we go about
20 drafting a rule that makes it absolutely clear that if
21 there's an appeal anybody that's connected with the case
22 can raise any complaints or points they have on the
23 judgment by cross-point rather than by filing their
24 own bond and doing all of the other things incidental
25 to perfecting their own appeal?

1 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You are are presuming
2 there's some trial motion that deserves that.

3 MR. MCMAINS: Yes, yes. And a classic
4 example of what may happen is, for instance, you might
5 have a claim as a plaintiff for prejudgment interest
6 which the trial court denies, but he gives you the bulk
7 of your money and it doesn't involve that much money.
8 The defendant appeals. The effect of the Dallas court
9 holding is that unless you independently perfect your
10 appeal, you cannot seek the addition of that interest by
11 mere cross-filing, you must independently perfect your
12 own appeal in order to do that. That's what those cases
13 are coming down to and being expanded to say.

14 Now, they started out with a more esoteric
15 problem of what happens when you have three parties and
16 the one party is appealing and he is primarily
17 concerned, if not exclusively concerned, with only one
18 party and the other party is kind of an ancillary to
19 that particular dispute, but it may be because of the
20 Court of Appeals action or whatever, or because of the
21 way the appeal is going, that all of a sudden he becomes
22 re-embroiled in the controversy. Does that give the
23 party the right to appeal as against the third party?
24 Now, that's the second scenario and is the one which has
25 been most confusing historically in Texas.

1 And a classic situation is: Plaintiff sues
2 two defendants, recovers against one, doesn't recover
3 against the other. That defendant has a claim for
4 contribution or whatever as against the other defendant.
5 Does the appeal of the plaintiff carry forward the right
6 of the defendant to assert claims or for contribution or
7 whatever against the defendant that won at trial without
8 independently perfecting his appeal when that defendant
9 really is kind of extraneous to the appeal issues
10 between the initial plaintiff and that defendant? Now,
11 that's caused a lot of problems in the past. And we're
12 trying to wrestle with all of these in one issue.

13 I think that there would be a consensus on
14 the committee that in a two-party situation any issue
15 between the parties ought to be up on appeal unless
16 there's a notice of limitation of the appeal. And I
17 strongly recommend that we make the revisions to do
18 that.

19 The second problem is a more esoteric problem
20 and, in my judgment, is not frankly handled by the
21 amendment that is proposed in the sense that the
22 amendment as proposed says that if you want to cross-
23 point any aggrieved party can do so, but what that
24 requires is that you be an aggrieved party. And it
25 creates a lot of room for disagreement as to whether you

1 are really aggrieved under the judgment when you may
2 have actually won, you may be aggrieved at the appellate
3 level. I mean, it may be that what happens to you
4 happens for the first time when the judgment gets
5 changed. And this says that you can't cross-point. I
6 mean, the implication of the rule change as provided is
7 that if your being aggrieved happens for the first time
8 in the appellate level, all of a sudden maybe you did
9 have to perfect an appeal, which is even more absurd.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That can't happen.

11 MR. MCMAINS: Shouldn't happen. But read the
12 rule as it's proposed. Because the only people that are
13 authorized to cross-point, to raise issues on appeal,
14 are the people who are aggrieved.

15 MR. FULLER: Can't you cure that by just
16 dropping the word "aggrieved" and just say "any party"?

17 MR. MCMAINS: Yes. But then you have the
18 policy question, and that's what I'm saying, we really
19 had the policy issue of A sues -- and it just came up in
20 a motion which was overruled, so we don't have to worry
21 about that, in which they say, "Okay, Plaintiff sues 1
22 and 2, wins as to Defendant 1, loses as to Defendant 2."

23 And Defendant 1 comes in and says, "Okay, I
24 want to relitigate." First of all, I want to win as to
25 the plaintiff, which he does, in terms of reverse and

1 remand.

2 And the Plaintiff says, "Well, I'd like to
3 try my entire case over again."

4 And they say, "No, you can't do that."

5 So here's the plaintiff who's actually the
6 appealing party and he didn't get aggrieved either until
7 he got reversed in the Court of Appeals. He had no
8 reason to raise his good points at that juncture. But
9 those are questions that I don't know that we can answer
10 under the existing state of the precedence. Because we
11 just don't really have a lot of provisions for what
12 happens if you just blew it and didn't complain about
13 him from the beginning even though you knew you had a
14 basis for complaint.

15 JUSTICE HECHT: I want to add another wrinkle
16 to the problem. It seems to me that there are two
17 fundamental philosophies here. One of them is, whatever
18 rule we come up with ought to be simple. And it's easy
19 to come up with a simple rule when you've got two
20 parties. And then it's easy to say, "Well, they just
21 appeal the whole thing unless there's a limitation of
22 appeal." And that's pretty easy to deal with. But
23 it's complicated by multiparties. And it's further
24 complicated by the inconsistent method of appealing to
25 the Supreme Court. Because if you want to complain of

1 error in the Court of Appeals, then anyone who is
2 complaining there must perfect his own application for
3 writ of error to the Supreme Court. So that makes that
4 rule different from the rule appealing from the trial
5 court if appeal by cross-point is allowed. So I think
6 there's some virtue in consistency one way or the other,
7 whichever way is simplest and easiest for the parties to
8 take advantage of.

9 MR. MCMAINS: In actuality, of course, in the
10 application of writ of error practice, the way we handle
11 it in our rules, you do have the obligation to perfect
12 your own application, but you also have additional time.
13 I mean, you can sit back and wait, see if the other side
14 goes up. You do have to file your motion for rehearing
15 all in the same time. But once you file the motion for
16 rehearing to protect it, you can wait 10 days after
17 anybody else files an application and file your own.
18 But you do have to do that. That's true.

19 MR. FULLER: It seems to me somebody needs to
20 go back to the drawing board and try to draft -- I mean,
21 you know, this is the kind of thing we can debate all
22 week. We've got a volume and a half to go. Somebody
23 needs to draft a proposal and then let us look at it and
24 see if it cures the problem.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there any reason why --

1 MR. MCMAINS: There is a drafted proposal.
2 All I was suggesting is that it does not cure every
3 problem. Not that we can cure every problem, but --

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Bill Dorsaneo.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: With respect to this
6 draft proposal on 184, which I drafted, and it's a hard
7 thing to draft, because it is a hard problem, I think I
8 have been convinced by what Rusty has said and by what
9 Ken has said that it would be an improvement to take out
10 who has been aggrieved by the judgment from 4 (c).

11 Now, that causes some interpretive problems.
12 In my view, you have to evaluate whether those problems
13 are worse than the problems we have now. And I think
14 that they are not worse, that they are relatively simple
15 problems in comparison to the problems we have now.

16 In the multiparty context, the question had
17 been raised about somebody closing their file when they
18 hadn't been aware that anybody was going to seek some
19 relief, an appellee's brief by cross-point against them.
20 In other words, this situation: You have a three-party
21 case, Mr. A is the appellant, Mr. B has a cross-point
22 seeking relief from Mr. C.

23 Now, I've thought about that. And it struck
24 me that Mr. C should be on the watch-out for that from
25 the start, since he was a party to this proceeding all

1 along. And doesn't he get notice that there's been an
2 appeal? And isn't that just the bond? And that doesn't
3 say squeeze, anyway, about anything other than there's
4 an appeal here. And, frankly, under our bond law, it's
5 hard to have a bond that's unsatisfactory, regardless of
6 what it says.

7 So I don't worry so much about this three-
8 party thing as I worried about it last week when
9 somebody said, "It's a big problem." I don't think it's
10 a big problem. If there's any kind of problem at all,
11 it could be dealt with in the part of the rule book that
12 talks about who gets notice of appeal bonds. Which I
13 can't find now.

14 MR. HATCHELL: It's there.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's there. I know it's
16 there.

17 MR. HATCHELL: One case has already held that
18 an appeal can be dismissed if that notice is not given.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I know. So I think
20 everybody who was a party in the trial court who could
21 be in jeopardy gets notice. Suppose they don't. If
22 they don't, then the one who didn't perfect the appeal
23 to begin with can't cross-point against them? Is that
24 the problem? Help me, appellate specialists.

25 MR. HATCHELL: I don't have any problem in

1 saying in that instance you have two two-party appeals,
2 frankly. I just don't see any reason to allow the
3 appeal by A to give B the right to appeal against C.
4 That just makes no sense to me at all.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, we could do that.
6 We could do that. Just leave the problem.

7 MR. MCMAINS: Then you don't need a motion of
8 limitation. Because, I mean, just the problem is the
9 notice of limitation of appeal rule implies that unless
10 you do it the appeal is unlimited. And that's at least
11 what we thought that it implied, not just in two-party
12 cases but across the board.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Roger drafted a proposal
14 that would work in two-party cases. ~~It's not~~ in this
15 book. I don't have it in my possession. Another
16 appellate specialist who is on the Committee for
17 Administration of Justice, Roger Townsend, he drafted
18 a proposal.

19 MR. MCMAINS: Frankly, I think now that the
20 biggest issues are in the more-than-two-party cases.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What would be wrong if an
22 appeal is effected for appeal, it would be for all
23 parties?

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You could conceive of a
25 case where somebody didn't get notice. The first notice

1 they would get would be the appellee's brief.

2 MS. DUNCAN: Which you also might not get.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I would think if you
4 don't get anything, they would have a pretty sound
5 argument that would prevail.

6 JUDGE CLINTON: Bill, you're looking for 46
7 (d), Notice of Filing?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It says notice of filing
9 shall be given to all other counsel of record. That's
10 counsel of record in the trial court.

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The problem is that
12 filing an appeal by filing a bond is stupid. It doesn't
13 apprise anybody of anything.

14 MR. HATCHELL: Also, giving the notice
15 doesn't allow you to do anything.

16 MR. MCMAINS: Of course, the problem is, too,
17 what's really happening --

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Let's recess.
19 We have sandwiches in the foyer. Then we'll get back to
20 this.

21 [Noon recess]

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay, Rusty. For now I'm
23 going to table this question of perfection of appeal
24 and refer it back to your committee. If you may want
25 to make another report on it tomorrow with some firm

1 written rules or pose just a direct question "Should
2 a perfection by one party perfect for everybody else,"
3 something along those lines. If you need some guide-
4 lines, we'll get back to you tomorrow. Just let me know
5 that you need that raised. But should we pass on 40 (a)
6 4 with the rest of this being put back into your
7 committee? Or should that wait until you deal with the
8 rest of it?

9 MR. MCMAINS: I think it's all embraced in
10 the same issue.

11 THE COURT: All right.

12 Then, besides this perfection of appeal
13 series of problems, what remains in the appellate rules
14 for review here today?

15 MR. MCMAINS: Well, there are several of
16 these again that are hypertechnical that I want to look
17 at but I don't think we'll have to spend very much time
18 on. But we could move to some of the ones that have
19 been considered by the COAJ and kind of vote it down. I
20 don't think anybody is going to have any real great
21 disagreements.

22 Rule 79, which is at 288, the actual change
23 that was proposed by this particular rule was to kind of
24 broaden the basis for securing en banc hearings in the
25 courts of appeal. Or, being a little bit more explicit,

1 just saying they shouldn't be done except in extra-
2 ordinary circumstances. And all they did is amplify
3 that, which doesn't to me amplify much of anything.

4 It says the proposal recommends "when
5 consideration by the full court is necessary to secure
6 or maintain uniformity of its decisions, or when the
7 proceeding involves a question of exceptional
8 importance." Both of those seem to be sufficiently
9 extraordinary circumstances that they might be arguably
10 covered by the first one. I don't think there's any
11 real reason to add that language encouraging people
12 to -- or giving some hope for en banc reconsideration.
13 COAJ voted it down. I would concur.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Without identifying the
15 source, which is pretty much self-evident, this came up.
16 The courts that have multiple panels or a court that
17 has multiple panels, one panel will write a case,
18 published. Another panel will then write a case on all
19 fours factually, legally postured with the first case,
20 decided differently, not cite the first published case
21 and not publish the opinion in the second case. So now
22 those parties who have a published case from the same
23 court believe they can rely on the published case from
24 the same court, and later parties still looking at that
25 published case from the same court don't know that that

1 same court is actually deciding its cases contrary to
2 that first case. And they may decide several cases.
3 But they don't want to deal with the fact that their
4 brethren on a different panel published an opinion that
5 they disagree with. So they just decide the case their
6 way and don't publish the opinion.

7 That's the problem that at least the first
8 part of this -- these words "when consideration by the
9 full court is necessary to secure or maintain uniformity
10 of its decisions" are aimed at. That's so that a party
11 in that shape can have a little bit more muscle trying
12 to get an en banc decision.

13 Now, one judge who has presented in COAJ, I
14 believe, said that his court had never met en banc and
15 didn't have any plans to do so.

16 I just want to be sure that this is fully
17 heard by our committee. These are problems that this
18 judge has disclosed, without disclosing --

19 MR. MCMAINS: But the problem that you have,
20 first of all, is, where this proposal is done, where the
21 actual written language is done, it follows that they
22 won't have en banc except in extraordinary
23 circumstances. It identifies this. It does have these
24 "when necessary," et cetera, qualifiers.

25 I think you can make all the arguments you

1 want to make, if you're moving for an en banc
2 consideration, that that's an extraordinary circumstance
3 anyway. I don't think it adds anything to it. And
4 unless your intent by this is somehow to give some
5 mandamus relief or something to the party, I don't
6 think -- if a court's intent on doing that to you,
7 they're going to have an easy way to find that it ain't
8 necessary or that they are being uniform, it's just that
9 you can't see it.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But if the Supreme Court
11 puts these words in, forget the No. 2 business. "When
12 consideration by the full court is necessary to secure
13 or maintain uniformity of its decisions," that sounds
14 to me like a mandate from the Supreme Court that the
15 decisions of the Court of Appeals should have some
16 uniformity, which I think the Supreme Court perhaps
17 should mandate.

18 MR. MCMAINS: The other problem I have,
19 though, it's kind of "the first one on base wins,"
20 you know, in a sense. Because the only reason for
21 uniformity is if there is prior precedent in that area.
22 The fact of the matter is that theoretically the
23 decision by a panel of another court of appeals in
24 another jurisdiction or in another district is actually
25 the auspices of the court to maintain uniformity among

1 all the courts of appeal, for that matter. To look on
2 it just with regards to a particular court --

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But this court is keeping
4 a hidden agenda. And I mean it's hidden. It is not
5 published. And what this is saying is -- of course,
6 it still may not be published, but you're going to have
7 the three judges that decide the case the other way, if
8 they're still on the court, on a panel en banc with the
9 three judges that decided the case differently. So now
10 you've got six judges, depending on how it's split up,
11 but you've got them all up there looking at the same
12 question and faced with having to resolve that question.
13 Are we going to stick with our prior decision en banc or
14 are we going to go with a new panel en banc?

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Isn't that a matter, maybe,
16 that the Supreme Court ought to address on application
17 for writ of error?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: They've got writ denied
19 jurisdiction, they've got sister jurisdiction. The only
20 people who may find this important is the parties who
21 are losing the case.

22 MR. MCMAINS: Additional jurisdiction created
23 by the same court conflicting with itself.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's not even
25 jurisdictional. Same court. That's not even a

1 jurisdictional problem. I just want to be sure that
2 everybody here understands what this problem is.
3 Because this is unfair, I think, to litigants to have
4 courts of appeals keeping hidden agendas because they
5 don't want to disagree with their brethren and they
6 won't have differences en banc.

7 MR. FULLER: That's like Adam and Eve. We're
8 going back to the original sin now. They ought to have
9 to publish every damned one of them.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We can't get that done.
11 Maybe we can have this Court, the Supreme Court, tell
12 them, "If you guys are disagreeing, you need to get
13 together and resolve it among yourselves." That's what
14 the focus of this proposal is. We're going to get a
15 consensus of this committee whether it's a good or bad
16 idea, but at least the focus is now exposed fully, I
17 think.

18 Anybody else have any comments about Justice
19 Michol O'Connor's proposal that we at least add the
20 first part of this underscored language on Page 289?
21 Frankly, I think the second part is redundant.

22 JUDGE CLINTON: I missed a part of it, but
23 I'm told over here that the offenders are criminal
24 cases. Is that --

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Not always.

1 MR. HATCHELL: The particular incident that
2 prompted this are two criminal cases. Justice Clinton
3 says he thinks his court has had to deal with that.

4 JUDGE CLINTON: One of them or two of them
5 at least came up.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This change --

7 JUDGE CLINTON: Unless I'm off base entirely,
8 just recently we had one from -- I don't know where it
9 was from, but not only were they not uniform, but they
10 involved codefendants who were brothers. And one panel
11 reached one result and the other panel reached a
12 completely opposite result on the same issue. Now,
13 in that case, they need some kind of second look at
14 it. Right?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I would think so, Judge.

16 JUDGE CLINTON: Otherwise, we might not even
17 get it, if they had taken a second look. So, to the
18 extent that you write a general rule based upon one
19 specific situation, there's a bad one.

20 MR. HATCHELL: I understand the other overlay
21 is that the way the rule is written now the Court of
22 Appeals doesn't perceive that this is even the office
23 of an en banc hearing. We just don't do that. It's
24 just not necessary.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's correct.

1 MR. HATCHELL: It seems to me like that is
2 the office of the en banc hearing, the highest office.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Now, a judge on the
4 San Antonio Court that I had a chance to visit with
5 informally about this said that he didn't favor this
6 because you don't have any idea how full the record is
7 that the first case is written on and you don't have
8 any idea how full the record is that the second case
9 is written on, and it may be that the court just isn't
10 ready to decide precedent and they want to keep this
11 hidden agenda till they get ready. They didn't use my
12 last words there, but that's the bottom line. And that,
13 to me, didn't seem to be a very good reason not to
14 resolve it while the cases were there. But I don't
15 know.

16 Justice Hecht.

17 JUSTICE HECHT: As I recall, the federal
18 circuit courts of appeal have, if not a rule, a
19 tradition that they will not disagree with a prior
20 panel's decision on the law without an en banc
21 consideration of the case. A subsequent panel is not
22 free to --

23 MR. HATCHELL: They can not overrule a panel,
24 and they are reluctant to hold to the contrary without
25 informal inquiry of the other panel. Otherwise it will

1 go to en banc.

2 MR. LOW: That's what they say. But they
3 don't do it that way.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But isn't this a nudge in
5 the right direction?

6 MR. FULLER: It's a start.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What's your feeling about
8 it, Justice Hecht? Just the No. 1 on 289, not the No.
9 2.

10 JUSTICE HECHT: I think it may have some
11 positive effect. Having been on the largest court of
12 appeals in the state, I know that there is a good bit of
13 territorialism in courts that have, I guess, more than
14 six or seven members. And that feeling translates into
15 "The three of us can do what we want and the three of
16 you can do what you want and you just do your thing and
17 we'll do our thing and we don't have to worry about it."
18 And that's not a good way for the law to proceed,
19 whether it's published or unpublished.

20 MR. LOW: Luke, what you're proposing, then,
21 is that we just add this first sentence and leave off
22 "or when the proceeding," so forth? I move we do that.

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You need to change the
24 language just a little bit. "A hearing or rehearing
25 en banc is not favored and should not be ordered except

1 when consideration by the full court is necessary to
2 secure or maintain uniformity or other extraordinary
3 circumstances." You don't want to put the extraordinary
4 circumstances before the "when consideration," that's
5 all I'm saying.

6 MR. LOW: My motion is so modified.

7 MR. BECK: I'll second it.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Paragraph (e) would then
9 read in the first sentence: "A hearing or rehearing
10 en banc is not favored and should not be ordered except
11 when consideration by the full court is necessary to
12 secure or maintain uniformity of its decisions or" --

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Rather than say "when," why
14 don't we just say "unless"?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: With that change, any
16 further discussion?

17 All in favor say aye.

18 Opposed?

19 That's recommended for amendment, then.

20 Next item, Rusty?

21 MR. MCMAINS: Okay. Page 292 is a letter
22 actually by Justice Hecht. The question being proposed
23 does not require significant alteration. There's a
24 question whether the frivolous appeal sanction may be
25 assessed against the counsel for a party to which the

1 sanction would apply as well as or perhaps, I guess, in
2 lieu of the party, either one. The question posed by
3 Justice Hecht in his letter. It regards Rule 84. I
4 said 292. It's Justice Hecht's letter. It would be an
5 amendment to Rule 84 and the application-for-writ rule.

6 We debated this when we did it the first time
7 and I think essentially had concluded not to vote to
8 sanction counsel directly. I must confess that we did
9 that before, of course, we had the Rule 13 stuff and
10 discussions and stuff where we kind of introduced the
11 sanctioning of counsel in the practice.

12 I have a number of problems with the notion
13 of sanctioning the lawyer at the appellate court level,
14 in the sense that all of a sudden there may be a
15 division of interests between the lawyer and the client
16 with regards to any further proceedings; and, second,
17 that I believe it creates a certain anomaly with regards
18 to how it is one goes about appealing the imposition of
19 such a sanction, if it is done, for instance, at the
20 intermediate-court level. Is the lawyer who is now
21 aggrieved by the judgment of the court of appeals a
22 legitimate appealing party even though he is not a party
23 at any time prior in the proceedings? May he file his
24 own separate motion for rehearing and application for
25 writ? Is it docketed separately? I mean, these are

1 concerns to me as it happens, if it's done, as to what
2 the remedy of a lawyer is and how that may put him on a
3 different course than the party. And it's Judge Hecht's
4 suggestion or inquiry, so --

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge Hecht.

6 JUSTICE HECHT: Let me give you the context
7 in which this question can arise. I don't remember the
8 specific cases. I know that the discussion has arisen
9 at least two or three times recently. But a good
10 example is a case where an appellant appeals and one
11 of the points raised is the sufficiency of the evidence,
12 but no statement of facts is filed in the case. The
13 court of appeals writes an opinion that says, "There's
14 no statement of facts in this case; therefore, we have
15 to presume that everything is in favor of the judgment.
16 And since there's no other error asserted, we affirm."

17 Then there's an application for writ of error
18 filed in that case that it's pretty obvious that the
19 party has nothing to do with or it's a technical legal
20 matter as opposed to something that the party might have
21 some specific interest or involvement in. The issue is
22 quite plain, the law is quite plain, and there's just no
23 justification at all for an application of writ of
24 error. And at least it can be arguably said that it's
25 pretty clearly the lawyer doing it.

1 Query: In those circumstances it is a
2 completely frivolous application for error, but it seems
3 unjust in those circumstances to impose a penalty on the
4 party who probably has no realization of what's
5 happening to him, as opposed to a party who says to his
6 lawyer, "I want you to take this position," and his
7 lawyer says, "I don't think that's a winnable position,"
8 and he says, "I want you to take it anyway."

9 Now, obviously in these circumstances that
10 could be the case. But it seems more likely in those
11 circumstances that the fault is attributable to the
12 lawyer rather than the party.

13 MR. LOW: Sometimes you get these cases where
14 you really know you're wrong, but you never know exactly
15 what the court's gonna do with the law or something, and
16 lo and behold, the law changes, the lawyer didn't file
17 it and gets sued for malpractice. Same thing where you
18 raise all kinds of points in a criminal case and, you
19 know, the Fifth Circuit had a half-day discussion for
20 that. Because of potential for malpractice, man, you
21 just do it if there's just -- unless it's just -- you
22 just do it. I mean, I hate to see you sanction the
23 lawyer for taking something like that. I mean, the
24 court can rule on it pretty quickly, but the lawyer
25 never knows, the court may change the law or something

1 and then he hasn't done it. Within a year, they come
2 back and sue him for malpractice. "Well, I didn't think
3 I had a leg to stand on." I don't know. If it's that
4 simple and that quick, it won't take much time for the
5 Supreme Court to take care of it and you're out.

6 JUSTICE HECHT: Then why should sanctions be
7 permitted against parties?

8 MR. LOW: In a situation like that, they
9 shouldn't be unless he's done something really wrong.
10 And we don't hold something frivolous because you ask to
11 change the law or something like that. So I'm not much
12 of a sanctions man. But that's just my feeling.

13 MR. MCMAINS: Again, you know, the whole
14 issue of "Did the lawyer do it, did the party make him
15 do it," whatever, is probably best litigated between the
16 lawyer and the party, which means that you have created
17 a divergence between the lawyer and his client by
18 sanctions against the counsel. And all I'm saying is
19 that I think in a circumstance where there is clear
20 authority to impose sanctions on the party appealing,
21 then if in fact the lawyer did it on his own he's likely
22 to get sued for the sanctions anyway. And that's where
23 they need to be litigating that, as to whether he has
24 liability for having exposed the party to taking
25 positions that are stupid or unprecedented or whatever.

1 I would prefer to see his liability litigated in a
2 malpractice action, frankly, than summarily adjudicated
3 in a situation where you don't really have any fact-
4 finding inquiry power or record developed at the Supreme
5 Court or appellate court level, from my own personal
6 perspective. That's one of the reasons why we did not,
7 when we imposed the sanction practice into the
8 application-for-writ practice and everything else, why
9 we focused on parties and didn't put the lawyers in
10 there.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does anyone want to speak
12 in favor of sanctioning lawyers?

13 [Laughter]

14 MR. FULLER: This will be a nonrecord vote.

15 [Laughter]

16 MR. MCMAINS: The question is: Do any judges
17 want to speak to sanctions against lawyers?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Shall we take this vote
19 judges first and then lawyers?

20 [Laughter]

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't mean that it's a
22 matter of humor, but I think we probably --

23 Does anyone have anything new to put on the
24 table?

25 MR. FULLER: I think you have a major problem

1 if you're gonna go this way. I'm not trying to plow the
2 same ground, but I see all kinds of privilege problems
3 that would have to be answered prior to a determination
4 of whether or not the lawyer gave rise to this frivolous
5 appeal or the client did. And as a conflict between the
6 two of them, it's no problem. But until they're offset
7 against each other, I see a real privilege problem of
8 communication and all this. Seems to me like it's
9 opening a real bucket of worms.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Maybe the only additional
11 thought that I would see is that, of course, the trial
12 court is a fact-finder and maybe before the trial court
13 decides to sanction a lawyer or party there can be some
14 inquiry done at a hearing with notice, even in chambers.
15 And I don't know whether that same procedure is
16 available on appeal, to decide whether it was the lawyer
17 or the party. That would perhaps make a difference
18 between appellate and trial --

19 MR. FULLER: You know, there's a lot of
20 intermediate courts that refer things back to the trial
21 court for further fact-finding. That's not unheard of.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Maybe that's the way to
23 handle it.

24 MR. MCMAINS: But, Judge, again assuming the
25 court of appeals did it, what would the lawyer's rights

1 be if they wanted to complain about it? I mean, there
2 isn't a cause involving him. He's just kind of drug
3 into the judgment of the court of appeals. And he
4 wasn't a party at any time, wasn't served, anything
5 else. I mean, all he's got is what's in the bare-bones
6 record. He's appearing as counsel. And all of a sudden
7 he's a judgment debtor.

8 It just, to me, creates very serious conflict
9 problems between the client and the lawyer. He's going
10 to be appealing from the same judgment that he might be
11 appealing on behalf of the client. And it may be not in
12 the client's interest to take a further risk for that
13 matter.

14 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, it does come up only
15 incidentally. It's before you because the Court asked
16 me to bring it before you.

17 MR. MCMAINS: I understand that.

18 JUSTICE HECHT: Lest you think I'm to blame
19 for this.

20 MR. MCMAINS: No, I'm not --

21 [Laughter]

22 JUSTICE HECHT: As I see the faces around the
23 table, I feel constrained to add that comment. But I
24 think the most cogent argument I hear is that it does
25 not come up very often and perhaps the answer is, when

1 it does come up, it's the burden of the unfortunate
2 litigant who secured those services. But there is the
3 feeling, I know, both on the Supreme Court and the
4 Court of Criminal Appeals, that some cases are patently
5 frivolous, there is the conviction in the minds of the
6 judges that the client is not at fault, this is a clear
7 case of sanctions, but it just does not seem right to
8 sanction the party. But that does not happen very
9 often. It's an unusual case, like the one I cited.

10 JUDGE ROBERTSON: Nathan, I can remember
11 several years ago, when I first came on the Court, we
12 had a matter similar to this and we referred it to the
13 Grievance Committee.

14 JUSTICE HECHT: That's an alternative, too.
15 Perhaps that has the advantage that the hearing will
16 develop and the lawyer can make his position known at
17 that time, to the extent that he is able to do that.

18 MR. LOW: The new canons also make it
19 clear -- I don't know if they're going to pass or not --
20 that the lawyer is supposed to explain his actions and
21 the consequences and so forth. It goes into pretty much
22 detail. So, if a lawyer follows his ethics, then fine;
23 if he doesn't, then the Grievance Committee ought to
24 bust him.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Should TRAP Rules 184 and

1 182 (b) be amended to permit sanctions against lawyers
2 for frivolous appeals? Would those in favor of such
3 change say aye?

4 Opposed?

5 I believe the no's have it.

6 Do you want a show of hands on that?

7 JUSTICE HECHT: No.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Seemed pretty one-sided.

9 JUSTICE HECHT: Clear enough.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rusty, the next item.

11 MR. MCMAINS: In the same letter, really,
12 basically is the inquiry that also was raised, I assume,
13 at the request of the Court, sponsored by Justice Hecht,
14 but --

15 JUSTICE HECHT: Previously of the Dallas
16 Court of Appeals.

17 [Laughter]

18 MR. MCMAINS: Will you entertain a motion to
19 recuse?

20 [Laughter]

21 MR. MCMAINS: Which is a question that we
22 wrestled with last time, too, about Rule 90, which is
23 the judgment of the courts of appeals, whether they
24 should be required to deal with factual-sufficiency
25 complaints. As we are consistently bombarded by cases

1 in which the Court will reverse and not decide those
2 points and the cases get sent back, there is an actual
3 proposed rule on it. We wrestled with proposing the
4 rule. In fact, you may recall that we wrote that rule
5 in at Justice Wallace's request, more or less in his
6 language, and passed it, and it was revoked by the
7 Supreme Court after pressure at the Judicial Conference
8 in Corpus Christi by the appellate judges, I assume,
9 inundating the Supreme Court, saying this was an unwise
10 practice.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The Supreme Court adopted
12 a rule that takes care of this problem. If they want
13 to go back and adopt it again, it takes care of the
14 problem.

15 JUSTICE HECHT: I think the Court would like
16 to know from the perception of the committee, without
17 requesting you to do it or not requesting you to do it,
18 lawyers who practice in the appellate courts, do you
19 perceive this to be a problem?

20 Here's the problem: Generally speaking, the
21 review of the factual sufficiency of the evidence by the
22 Court of Appeals takes some time by that court. And for
23 that reason, if they find a legal reason to adjudicate
24 the case, they sometimes do that rather than pass on
25 this specific point. But the difficulty that presents

1 is that when the case comes to the Supreme Court, the
2 Court has no choice but to remand that case to the Court
3 of Appeals for further proceedings.

4 Now, if there were other legal questions that
5 were raised in the Court of Appeals and not ruled on,
6 the Supreme Court can rule on those. Now, it may not be
7 well-advised to if they've not been briefed and argued
8 and presented, but at least it can do so.

9 And so, query: Is it better-off for the
10 litigants and the lawyers for the Court of Appeals to
11 review the evidence anytime factual sufficiency is
12 raised and say, "Yes, whatever the Supreme Court thinks
13 about our legal basis, this evidence is factually
14 sufficient" or "No, in addition to the other reasons
15 we've given why this case should be reversed, we don't
16 agree with the assessment"?

17 MR. LOW: Why should the Court of Appeals go
18 through a 4,000-page record when the limitation finding
19 is pretty clear on the law and --

20 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, Rusty is right. It is
21 very clear from the judges on the Court of Appeals that
22 they don't want to do that. And so I think the question
23 that the Court is seeking counsel on from the committee
24 is: Do the lawyers feel like they ought to do it anyway
25 to save the time and the expense of going back to the

1 Court of Appeals after --

2 MR. MCMAINS: Let me amplify another concern
3 I have just from a tactical question of being occasion-
4 ally aggrieved by courts of appeals and seeking further
5 relief. This can actually cut either way. So long as
6 we have, and I realize it's under reconsideration again,
7 but so long as we have Poole requiring at least
8 in those cases where the Court is going to reverse
9 on factual sufficiency to identify why the evidence
10 is insufficient, explain it and all, that is a fairly
11 arduous process.

12 On the other hand, I'm absolutely convinced,
13 as I think most appellate practitioners are, that if
14 they could resort to the old practice, they would just
15 throw in the kitchen sink to bolster up their other
16 points for reversal on legal grounds.

17 So, in truth, the thrust of Poole was to
18 make them go through a lot of hoops if they're going to
19 sustain a factual deficiency, whereas not to have to go
20 through so many if they're going to overrule.

21 I can see arguments for both sides as to
22 whether or not I want to put that kind of pressure on
23 the Court of Appeals. If they're going to reverse the
24 case anyway, they would like to bolster the reasons they
25 want to do so. They might also be sufficiently

1 convinced that they're right or just not want to have
2 to go through the process and therefore overrule the
3 factual-sufficiency points summarily, thinking, "I've
4 already given him a reversal, so it doesn't make any
5 difference," and then turn out later on that they are
6 wrong on that point and you've really never gotten very
7 much factual sufficiency review.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The problem I see with
9 having that requirement, we have a couple of former
10 Court of Appeals briefing attorneys that are now lawyers
11 in our law firm, and our Court of Appeals judges, if you
12 get a chance to talk to them about their business from
13 time to time, they talk about how many appeals they have
14 that are really just poor work products, the briefs are
15 poorly written, the case is hardly even understood, it
16 seems, by the lawyers or the parties. But, you know,
17 they've got to decide the case. They don't have writ-
18 denied power. And, of course, that's a justification
19 for there being a lot of unpublished opinions, which
20 some of us really don't want anyway. And it's a high
21 percentage if you hear it discussed, maybe as high as
22 one in three that's that kind of an appeal. So now
23 we're going to tell the Court, "In that one in three
24 you've got to spend the time to decide factual
25 sufficiency."

1 And then you've got this other two-thirds
2 that may be more quality-type appeals, but half of those
3 go off on law points. And they really seem plainly to
4 go off on law points. But we tell them, "No, you've got
5 to decide the factual sufficiency in those cases, too."

6 So now in two out of three cases where
7 factual sufficiency is not under consideration, never
8 should be placed under consideration, we've told all
9 this body of judges that are already, many of them,
10 overworked, "You've got to decide factual sufficiency
11 in those cases." That seems to me to make work that
12 they don't need when balanced against the number of
13 cases that do get remanded from the Supreme Court back
14 to the Court of Appeals for factual-sufficiency
15 findings.

16 Hadley.

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I'm just trying to sit here
18 and think. Probably over the course of a year, just
19 going through my head, there are probably four or five
20 cases maybe that the Court sends back to the Court of
21 Appeals for unresolved factual-sufficiency points.
22 And it just seems to me that because of that few number
23 counterbalanced against the number of cases in which the
24 courts of appeals would otherwise have to make these
25 sometime laborious decisions, it's really not judicially

1 efficient. Am I just missing something there or not?

2 JUSTICE HECHT: I think all the conference
3 wanted to know was what the feeling of lawyers whose
4 cases do have to go back is. Do they feel on balance
5 that the expense to them and the parties ought to be
6 given more consideration in reconsidering this rule that
7 Rusty is quite right was put in last time and the
8 appellate judges screamed, and I was one who screamed,
9 frankly, and the Supreme Court took it out?

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: We're only talking about
11 what, maybe four or five cases a year?

12 JUSTICE HECHT: Yes.

13 MR. MCMAINS: There are probably what, a
14 thousand applications that are filed?

15 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Probably 1300.

16 MR. MCMAINS: Yes. And there are a hundred
17 or so granted or acted upon.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I can't get decisions out
19 of my court of appeals fast enough, anyway. I don't
20 want to give them extra work. I'm a lawyer who I may
21 get my case remanded back to the court of appeals once
22 in a lifetime, but I have a lot of cases that I need
23 decided in the court of appeals, and I would rather get
24 on with those. Even though one party may suffer some
25 additional expense, a lot of other parties are going to

1 get their rights determined. Does anyone want to speak
2 contra to that?

3 MR. HATCHELL: I need a definition of the
4 problem. Because as I read Justice Hecht's letter,
5 we're not debating the problem stated in there. Are we
6 debating the problem of whether or not we force courts
7 of appeals to decide factual sufficiency when factual
8 sufficiency is not material to the judgment or, as
9 stated in the letter, whether or not they need to
10 address it only when they find it is legally sufficient?

11 Now, on the latter, I'm concerned that I
12 don't know how I raise a standards question if we
13 require them to write on the matter only when they
14 rule one way and not the other.

15 The second problem is more difficult. And
16 there's bound to be enough people here who remember
17 that the Supreme Court handled this by its own internal
18 operating procedures back in the pre-1970s through, I
19 think, Barber v. Intracoastal Jobbers, in which they
20 merely presumed how the Court of Appeals would rule when
21 they disposed of certain points on appeal. That may not
22 be a satisfactory solution --

23 MR. FULLER: It's really not.

24 MR. HATCHELL: -- but that's how it was
25 handled previously. There were, quite frankly, in my

1 opinion, very good reasons as to why that rule was cast
2 aside. Because the opinion of the Supreme Court may
3 well determine the standards or determine how the facts
4 fit into a legal framework.

5 MR. MCMAINS: Well, at any rate, my sense of
6 the discussion is such I think that I would move that we
7 not require the consideration of factual sufficiency
8 that is not dispositive of the other issues of the
9 appeal.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many agree? Hold your
11 hand.

12 How many disagree?

13 Next item.

14 MR. MCMAINS: Rule 100, which should be about
15 314 in the book, is a revision -- I assume it's kind of
16 a companion of yours, Luke. I may be wrong.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is it?

18 MR. MCMAINS: Page 314.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you.

20 MR. DAVIS: Luke, could we cover something
21 else on this letter just briefly?

22 MR. MCMAINS: May be covered later on, but
23 go ahead.

24 MR. DAVIS: The last request about the
25 Supreme Court fostering rules of professional conduct,

1 right quickly, y'all may or may not be aware, most
2 everybody knows the Dallas Bar Association has done it,
3 the Houston Bar Association has done it, the Travis
4 County Bar Association is in the process of doing it and
5 whatever they do will be approved by the local trial
6 judges and the Texas Trial Lawyers, and the DRC are in
7 the process of coming out with a professional code of
8 conduct. I would think that if the Supreme Court would
9 do one it would certainly be one, instead of having five
10 or six or seven of them. And having been put out by the
11 Supreme Court, it has a little impetus behind it and it
12 would cover the entire state instead of just various
13 segments of it. I would move that we encourage the
14 Supreme Court to do that.

15 JUSTICE HECHT: There's been one update
16 since I wrote this letter, and that is that this week, I
17 believe it was, or last week the Supreme Court approved
18 the appointment of a committee on professionalism, the
19 formation of a committee to study the development of
20 guidelines and then just the professionalism problem
21 generally and what are good ways to attack it.

22 The burden of this question is: Does the
23 committee feel that such guidelines should be
24 incorporated into the Texas Rules of Civil Procedure and
25 perhaps the Appellate Rules or should they be in some

1 other area, like the Code of Professional Responsibility
2 or just someplace else?

3 Then the ancillary question is: If they're
4 going to be in the rules, what is the consequence of
5 the breach? Which I think is heavy on the mind of every
6 court that has come to grips with this problem.

7 As the Northern District of Texas was first
8 concerned with it, they don't want this to just engender
9 more sanctions litigation. We've got too much of that
10 as it is. And while we want to crack down on the
11 perceived problems, we don't want to encourage lawyers
12 to put in every single motion that they file, "and
13 besides that, the other side is being unprofessional"
14 and move for sanctions.

15 So those are the two issues. Should they go
16 in the rules? Should they provide some sanction power?

17 As to what rules they should be, hopefully
18 this committee will be working with the various other
19 groups that are considering the guidelines and will come
20 up with maybe some cohesive group of them. But the
21 question here that we need a response to is: Put them
22 in the rules? What power to enforce?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Ken Fuller.

24 MR. FULLER: Well, the logical place is not
25 in the rules. I would think in the Code of Professional

1 Responsibility or Conduct or something. When you're
2 talking about what a lawyer should do ethically and all,
3 that's where people are gonna look for it to begin with.
4 And I think exactly what you're afraid of is going to
5 happen. If you put it in the rules, it's going to be
6 the basis of motions for sanctions and you're going to
7 almost be guilty of malpractice if you don't put it in
8 there and see if you've got a shot at it.

9 MR. DAVIS: The trial lawyers and the defense
10 lawyers, one of our first problems mentioned was, yes,
11 everybody agreed we ought to have them, everybody agreed
12 we ought to have a joint thing, it would be a good thing
13 to do. But the question was: How do we enforce them?

14 And I think at least ours were certainly not
15 the final study, but you can't enforce this anyway.
16 You've got to rely on the individual lawyers, you've got
17 to rely on their integrity. And it's kind of a little
18 reminder that you can point out that you didn't do this
19 or didn't do that and therefore we decided just to come
20 out with a code without any attempt or any rules or any
21 regulations of how you reported somebody or how you
22 objected or how you complained, that maybe that could be
23 entertained in the future. But basically you're going
24 to have a hard time enforcing it with rules or sanctions
25 or things of that kind without, as you say, just

1 generating further and further work.

2 But the mere fact that the Supreme Court of
3 Texas says to all the lawyers in this room that you
4 should do this or you shouldn't do that, I think, is
5 going to have some force and effect just because that's
6 what the Supreme Court says we ought to do.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: On the question of where,
8 if we put it in the Rules of Civil Procedure, we're
9 going to have to put it in the Rules of Appellate
10 Procedure. We can put it in one place. Criminal cases
11 or whatever. If we write it once and then say that it
12 applies broadly, is that better?

13 MR. BECK: I think Ken's suggestion is a
14 very good one, because that applies to all lawyers,
15 regardless of the type of practice you have.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Put it in the Code of
17 Professional Responsibility?

18 MR. BECK: Exactly.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. How many feel
20 that this, whatever this document is, should be made a
21 part of the Code of Professional Conduct?

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Because it's more than just
23 lawyers trying lawsuits.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This thing is either going
25 to pass or its predecessor if it doesn't pass. How many

1 vote for that? All right.

2 Should there be sanctions beyond the
3 grievance procedures that are there now? I guess
4 all the sanctions there are in that code is the
5 grievance process. How many feel there should be
6 something more? Or who wants to propose?

7 MR. BECK: I'm not sure what the answer to
8 that question is. My initial inclination is that the
9 grievance procedure ought to be the place to address
10 that. What concerns me is, in this day of increasing
11 legal malpractice cases I'd hate to see allegation after
12 allegation in those kind of cases alleging professional
13 misconduct, because what one lawyer thinks is good
14 advocacy another lawyer thinks is, you know,
15 unprofessional. But I do think that we need some kind
16 of teeth. You cannot just simply encourage lawyers to
17 be professional. The lawyers that are professional,
18 they don't need any encouragement. The ones that need
19 the encouragement are the ones that are going to ignore
20 it unless you have some kind of teeth that you apply.
21 So, whether it's the grievance procedures or something
22 more than that, I submit we've got to have some kind of
23 teeth to get a handle on this lack of professionalism.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many at this time,
25 without seeing the text, do you feel prepared to vote on

1 whether there should be something besides grievance
2 procedures? Who's got a suggestion?

3 MR. BEARD: What else can you have?

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are you on this subject,
5 Tom?

6 MR. DAVIS: Yes.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. What is it?

8 MR. DAVIS: I would say first the Supreme
9 Court should come up with a Code of Professional
10 Conduct. I think most of this professional conduct is a
11 step above ethics. I mean, we've got ethics, which is
12 the bottom line. I don't know how many of you have read
13 the substance of these codes, but to me they're a little
14 higher level than what I would say --

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. But we've got to get
16 this agenda going.

17 MR. DAVIS: What I'm saying is to get the
18 code and get it by the Supreme Court and then worry and
19 consider and think about whether you wanted to put some
20 enforcement proceedings in it other than just the fact
21 the Supreme Court says this is what you ought to do.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Are you on this point,
23 Buddy?

24 MR. LOW: On this point, we tried that.
25 When we had the disciplinary rules and then ethical

1 considerations, that was supposed to be what lawyers
2 ought to be, had no sanctions, nothing. The new code
3 doesn't even have that. It gets nowhere unless it's got
4 some teeth in it. That's what we had that was ideal.
5 Had the canons and the DR, then the ethical situations.
6 The ethical situations meant nothing.

7 JUSTICE HECHT: Luke, why don't we let the
8 various groups looking at the codes worry about that.
9 Perhaps this group will get a chance to look at it, too.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many want to take a
11 look at this whenever there's a draft, hopefully in
12 advance of its being promulgated?

13 Could we request that, Judge? If it works
14 out, we would like to do it.

15 Okay, Rusty, I think we're ready for your
16 next item.

17 MR. MCMAINS: Rule 100 is the motion for
18 rehearing rule that's got the en banc part in it. On
19 Page 314, our current rule has the X'd out portions.
20 All this is is merely an authorization to reconsider
21 en banc the closed amendment, merely authorizes a
22 reconsideration of en banc anytime while there is
23 plenary jurisdiction in the court of appeals, as opposed
24 to within the first 15 days of when the motion is due,
25 and after that it's all school is out. I personally

1 think the court could probably do it anyway and probably
2 has. There are probably courts of appeals that have
3 done it anyway as an inherent power. And I don't see
4 any reason why we shouldn't conform the rules to what
5 is probably the power of the court of appeals. I would
6 move the adoption of that.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any discussion?

8 All in favor say aye.

9 Opposed?

10 Okay. That's unanimously recommended for
11 amendment.

12 Next item, Rusty.

13 MR. MCMAINS: All right.

14 The next one is Rule 121, which is our
15 original proceedings rule. And it's at 319, I believe.
16 Once again the committee is petitioned to change the
17 classification of original proceedings so that the
18 judge's name does not appear to be the party that is
19 under attack, that he is only a nominal party, and that
20 the real parties in interest should be the ones that are
21 bearing the brunt of the caption. Obviously for fear of
22 political reprisal or whatever, the judges do not like
23 the fact that they appear to be parties in Supreme Court
24 cases or courts of appeals cases, either one. The rule
25 accomplishes that. It's fine. I mean, I have no

1 problem with the rule itself if that's what the
2 committee wants to do. We've voted on that five or six
3 times I can recollect. We've always voted it down.

4 JUSTICE HECHT: We should ask David Peeples
5 what he thinks about that.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The discussion that came
7 wasn't just from -- as I recall our discussion
8 previously, it was not only that the judges didn't want
9 to get sued as such but there was some discussion by
10 lawyers that they would be more comfortable if they were
11 taking mandamus proceedings up, you know, Exxon v. IBM
12 instead of Exxon v. Judge Lawrence. And so they're not
13 really suing the judge in an original proceeding on
14 appeal. And that got some interest. But it never did
15 get enough interest to change the rule. The fact that
16 we haven't done it before doesn't mean we shouldn't do
17 it now.

18 MR. MCMAINS: I understand. We've had hot
19 and heated discussions about it before.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why don't we give this a
21 few minutes. If anybody has got a position on it, let's
22 hear it.

23 MR. FULLER: Theoretically, you know, you're
24 mandamusing for a nonjudicial function. For myself, I
25 don't have a problem. My judges, we love each other

1 and all that, but I'm in favor of keeping it like it is.
2 Due to the theory of the thing on mandamus, you're not
3 mandamusing them to carry out a judicial function,
4 you're mandamusing them to do something they should
5 have done sort of slam dunk, dead meat. If you're
6 wrong, you're wrong.

7 MR. BEARD: The sheriff, the district
8 attorney --

9 JUDGE RIVERA: I really don't have an opinion
10 one way or the other, but I can show you an example of
11 some confusion. I got an order from the Supreme Court.
12 It wasn't me, but the judge didn't give them a jury.
13 It was less than 30 days, they mandamus'd him. He's not
14 a judge anymore. But it was in my court. They sent me
15 a letter saying, "We obeyed everything; don't do
16 anything." And we didn't know what case they were
17 talking about because it said "Against Judge So-and-so."
18 We were going to try, but we didn't know which one.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Had to call the parties to
20 find out who was suing you, huh?

21 MR. MCMAINS: Just as an observation,
22 frankly, because of the fact that the district judges
23 don't like being named has a tendency, in my judgment,
24 by and large, to discourage litigants from doing it.
25 And so I really think that to the extent that you have

1 any idea that you want to keep mandamus litigation down
2 when you take the judge's name out, you encourage the
3 litigants to take it up. And just from a pure pragmatic
4 standpoint, I think the fact that it is distasteful to
5 the judges is somewhat of a control over the lawyers'
6 use of it, as a totally independent reason.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, at the COAJ
8 level -- and Judge Pemberton asked me to make some COAJ
9 points in his absence -- there was considerable
10 discussion about the misperception by the community
11 and the press as to what really is going on in some
12 communities. And part of the idea was not so much to
13 protect judges from having their feelings hurt but just
14 to make sure that the people in the community don't
15 really think that there's something else going on other
16 than a controversy about whether or not there's been a
17 wrong legal ruling that amounts to an abuse of
18 discretion.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Anyone else?

20 How many feel that these Rule 121 changes
21 should be recommended as amendments to the Supreme
22 Court?

23 How many feel they should not be?

24 Okay. Unanimously no change there.

25 Next, Rusty.

1 MR. MCMAINS: The next one is Rule 123, which
2 is on Page 324. Actually, the rule itself is on Page
3 326. This is simply a rule for frivolous original
4 proceedings, which we don't exactly cover. It's a
5 proposal to add a rule for original frivolous
6 proceedings that we don't currently have any ostensible
7 jurisdiction for. And my personal opinion is, if we're
8 going to have frivolous appeals, we ought to be able to
9 have frivolous original proceedings as well.

10 [Laughter]

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And sanction them both?

12 MR. MCMAINS: Yeah. If you're going to
13 sanction the one, you might as well sanction the other.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Look, this is 20 times
15 filing fees. This is not going to sting anybody very
16 bad anyway, what's being proposed here.

17 Judge Brown wants to at least be able to say
18 something to people that keep kicking mandamuses into
19 the courts of appeals, break a trial and that sort of
20 thing.

21 Broadus Spivey.

22 MR. SPIVEY: Can anybody tell us what level
23 of problem this rises to?

24 JUSTICE HECHT: About the same level as
25 frivolous appeals. I mean, maybe not quite as high.

1 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Well, I don't know.

2 JUSTICE HECHT: I'd say about the same. You
3 get about as many, percentagewise. I don't mean number-
4 wise. But I would say the percentages of original
5 proceedings where you're tempted to impose sanctions is
6 about the same as the percentage of appeals. That's my
7 own view of it. I haven't studied it.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many favor 123? Hands
9 up.

10 How many are opposed? Nine are opposed.

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Three not voting.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many in favor? We
13 ought to vote on this. Everybody ought to vote.

14 Nine opposed, nine for. ~~Opposed~~

15 The chair votes to have a Rule 123.

16 PROFESSOR EDGAR: We've rejected it?

17 MR. BEARD: Luke, I want a recount. Because
18 I didn't get what you were doing last time. I'm voting
19 against that and I didn't have my hand up.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let's take a
21 recount.

22 Is there anybody who did vote -- if you don't
23 vote, you can't move for a recount. What the hell?

24 [Laughter]

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Come on!

1 MR. BEARD: I misunderstood how you were
2 doing it. Restate it.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. This is to provide
4 for some sanction against a party who takes a frivolous
5 mandamus or files a frivolous original proceeding in
6 appellate courts. Because that's not a frivolous
7 appeal. And the frivolous appeal rule is there but it
8 doesn't reach original proceedings on appeal. That's
9 what this is for.

10 How many are in favor of such sanctions as
11 those provided in Rule 123, this proposal on 326? Those
12 in favor show hands.

13 Ten for.

14 How many are opposed to this change?

15 Twelve against. So it is recommended
16 against, 12 to 10.

17 Next item, Rusty.

18 MR. MCMAINS: The next rule that's listed,
19 again there is not per se a proposal. This arises out
20 of the same letter we talked about earlier that's
21 reproduced at Page 327. This talks about the problem
22 that came up recently in the Supreme Court with regards
23 to whether or not there was anything that needed to be
24 done with regards to a motion for rehearing that is
25 pending, in the meantime an application for writ is

1 filed by another party who has already gotten his motion
2 for rehearing acted upon, and whether or not there's
3 anything that needs to be fixed in the rule about that.

4 The Court didn't have any problem, frankly,
5 in that -- I say didn't have any problem. I mean they
6 had to go through a mandamus procedure. But the Court
7 found that the Court of Appeals had to act on the motion
8 for rehearing, because it was necessary for that party
9 in order to pursue its application for writ, and so they
10 essentially abated the proceedings in the Supreme Court
11 while the Court of Appeals was supposed to be acting on
12 motion for rehearing, the problem coming, of course, in
13 the fact that there's a time spread in these things.

14 My personal judgment is that the rule itself
15 doesn't need fixing, because it says that your time for
16 filing an application is 30 days after a motion for
17 rehearing by any party, you know, by all parties, is
18 overruled.

19 JUSTICE HECHT: The problem is, the Court of
20 Appeals granted it.

21 MR. MCMAINS: This Court of Appeals sent it
22 on, I understand.

23 JUSTICE HECHT: No, they granted it. The
24 Court of Appeals granted the motion for rehearing.
25 Now you've got an application for writ of error pending,

1 then the Court of Appeals saying, "We're going to grant
2 this motion for rehearing."

3 MR. MCMAINS: I understand that. The point
4 is, if the Court of Appeals has jurisdiction, which I
5 think they probably do, they have jurisdiction probably
6 of the whole case. It's a substantive question of what
7 the Court of Appeals -- if they have jurisdiction to
8 rule, they have jurisdiction to rule either way. And
9 that does have the problem, then, of: Where are you
10 with regard to the other parties when you have already
11 granted writ on the other party?

12 Now, all I was going to say is that it seems
13 to me that a lot of that problem to some extent can be
14 solved if we can draft a rule that the clerk not forward
15 any applications for writ of error, if you choose to
16 file one within your own time period, until all motions
17 are disposed of. That should solve the problem of
18 getting there at different times, at least. And they'll
19 have already done everything. It's not that juris-
20 diction won't have attached, but you won't see it
21 physically, it won't be docketed until they've done
22 something.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay, Rusty. We'll table
24 this till tomorrow. Let me just get something in
25 writing.

1 Rusty overnight to try to get something up? If it can
2 be fixed easily, we'll take care of it. If not, we'll
3 put it off till another meeting. We'll take a look at
4 TRAP Rule 130 tomorrow.

5 Next item, Rusty.

6 MR. MCMAINS: The next proposal is at 338, I
7 believe, which, frankly, I didn't have this in my own
8 stuff. It says "take out." I'm not sure what. That's
9 what is written on our agenda book.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's my handwriting,
11 but --

12 [Laughter]

13 MR. MCMAINS: It didn't get taken out, so --
14 Basically all this is is trying to reword the writ-
15 denied practice. And frankly what we did when we wrote
16 this rule the first time, 131, we copied the statute.
17 So that's probably the reason you may have said "take
18 it out." I'm reluctant to write a rule that is
19 different from the statute.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I just copied the
21 statute the last time around.

22 MR. MCMAINS: There's really no substantive
23 difference anyway.

24 JUSTICE HECHT: This change has already been
25 made, I think.

1 MR. MCMAINS: Some of the changes I think
2 grammatically were made.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Maybe that's why I said
4 "take it out."

5 JUSTICE HECHT: All these changes have been
6 made, I think.

7 MR. HUGHES: Go to the next one.

8 MR. MCMAINS: Moot point. Okay.

9 The next one is with regards to Rule 136,
10 appears on Page 342. That is the burning question
11 among prevailing parties in the courts of appeals as
12 to whether or not they're going to have the time limits
13 imposed about filing an answer to an application for a
14 writ of error. That is, they've only got a 15-day
15 leeway within which to file a motion. And whether or
16 not otherwise they just don't have a right to file an
17 answer after that period of time. At least, that's the
18 implication from the proposed amendment.

19 Historically -- and the Court can correct me
20 if I'm wrong -- basically the Court accepts an answer to
21 an application for writ frequently without motion and
22 without regard to whether or not there is any reason or
23 it's just that nobody got around to doing it until a
24 later time. And so they are kind of briefing in a
25 vacuum.

1 We wrote the rule for the first time and
2 basically suggested that there was even a motion
3 practice available the last time and thus implied, at
4 least, that maybe they ought to get them on file on
5 time. But it still had been a practice for a long time
6 that they still accept them late without really even
7 ruling on motions.

8 I have no problem with recommending this rule
9 and applying it to answers the same way it applies to
10 any other brief unless the Court thinks that the filing
11 of those motions is going to take up an awful lot of its
12 time, you know, ruling on the motions. That's my only
13 real question.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This says (c). Why is that
15 (c)?

16 MR. MCMAINS: Meant to be (g).

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What would it be, a new
18 (g)? And old (g) would become (h)?

19 MR. BEARD: Unless the court wants it that
20 way, why shouldn't they take a brief from the appellee
21 anytime?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I remember a long time
23 ago when that was what they said, if they could get
24 a respondent's brief, it would help them. There's no
25 requirement to respond. And the feeling of the Court 20

1 some years ago was: If they got it, it was helpful.
2 And they would just take it when they got it, since
3 nobody had to file one anyway.

4 MR. BEARD: Why shouldn't we continue that
5 practice?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Motion is: No change.

7 MR. HATCHELL: Wait, wait. I am all for
8 the Court continuing its practice of receiving responses
9 anytime anybody wants to send them in. But after City
10 of Austin v. Davis, the response is much, much more
11 important in terms of these idiotic cross-points that
12 you have to raise to raise theories and not points.
13 If somebody is going to all of a sudden complain in the
14 Supreme Court that "I can't bring forth a City of Austin
15 v. Davis thing unless I've institutionalized it in here,
16 then we need to know that. City of Austin v. Davis just
17 creates havoc.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The thing that strikes
19 me is that this "not later than 15 days after the last
20 date of filing" is a limitation that doesn't need to be
21 there. Lawyers have asked me can they get an extension
22 of time for briefs in response? And I've told them,
23 "Well, you probably don't even need to," et cetera.
24 But they're uncomfortable without having some guidance
25 in the rules suggesting that there's some sort of

1 lenient practice in the law. So I would be in favor of
2 some kind of a (g), but I don't see why there has to be
3 any kind of arguably subject to interpretation of the
4 jurisdictional limitation like the Click limitation
5 built into it. That's not the case in the briefs that
6 are filed in the courts of appeals. There's no time
7 frame required for motions to extend with respect to
8 them.

9 MR. MCMAINS: But there is already, though,
10 the requirement in the rules. I mean, it does already
11 have a time requirement and does not --

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But this is another time
13 requirement on getting an extension.

14 MR. MCMAINS: I understand that. The point
15 is that there's no teeth in the current rule. That's
16 the point. As you say, there's nothing jurisdictional
17 about it. The court always takes it, doesn't deny
18 anybody the right to argue.

19 Now, the other alternative is that you could
20 just kind of leave it open-ended in terms of requesting
21 the extension. But you could say, "If you don't file it
22 timely, you don't have a right to argue." That might be
23 enough to encourage people, which is what happens in the
24 court of appeals.

25 MR. BEARD: My motion is to leave it like it

1 is.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: State your concern in
3 response to that. Then we'll vote.

4 MR. HATCHELL: Now a response can become a
5 jurisdictional document.

6 MR. BEARD: I don't understand that.

7 MR. HATCHELL: It's a long story.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's hard to explain.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

10 The motion is that we not change Rule 136.

11 Is there any further discussion?

12 How many for not changing it?

13 How many want the change?

14 Okay. "No change" is the majority.

15 Next item, Rusty.

16 MR. MCMAINS: We've actually already dealt
17 with Rule 182. That was the same imposition that
18 we did in 184.

19 The last one is Rule 190, Page 359. It
20 addresses the point that there really isn't or arguably
21 isn't a rule allowing extension for time to file a
22 motion for rehearing in the Supreme Court. And this is
23 a proposal to supply such a rule. I don't see, really,
24 any reason why we don't have an extension of time there.
25 We have it everywhere else, including the motions for

1 rehearing in the courts of appeal. I see no reason not
2 to go ahead and incorporate it. I think the court in
3 fact has on occasion entertained such, but they've just
4 kind of done it on an inherent powers kind of theory.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This takes Click to the
6 Supreme Court as well as the courts of appeal?

7 MR. MCMAINS: Really there is no affirmative
8 authorization.

9 MR. HATCHELL: There's no rule right now.

10 MR. MCMAINS: There isn't any rule right now
11 authorizing an extension of time. This is one that we
12 didn't have.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You recommend this be
14 passed by the Supreme Court?

15 MR. MCMAINS: I recommend at least the 15
16 days, something authorizing at least 15 days.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any discussion?

18 Those recommending amendment say aye.

19 Opposed?

20 Unanimously recommended for amendment.

21 That's on Page 359.

22 MR. MCMAINS: Okay. That's it.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

24 I passed out some handouts. These may go
25 fast or they may go slow, but they're cosmetic. We had

1 the Bar make 40 sets. I hope we've got enough of them
2 out. You may have to share. Here are some more. It's
3 a handout that was just passed out. This size.

4 The first one says "When an appeal or
5 original proceeding is filed, copies of the court's
6 local rules" -- the Court of Appeals' local rules --
7 "shall be provided to all counsel of record."

8 Any problem with that? All in favor say aye.

9 JUSTICE HECHT: There is a technical matter
10 there, Luke.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

12 JUSTICE HECHT: The caption of that rule has
13 never been adopted.

14 MR. FULLER: There's another problem also.

15 JUSTICE HECHT: Supplied by the West editors.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'll add it in.

17 MR. FULLER: My question is this. You file
18 it and it gets transferred to Waco. How about Waco's
19 local rules?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How about when an appeal or
21 original proceeding is docketed?

22 MR. FULLER: You need something to cure the
23 transfer to the new court.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Then it would be docketed
25 in the new court when an appeal or original proceeding

1 is docketed.

2 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Can I make a comment
3 about this? What happens when you've finished with your
4 book and you want to sell it? Your 20,000 potential
5 purchasers. Isn't that going to cut into that?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is courts of appeal.

7 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Oh. I shouldn't
8 have spoken.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We need to get that
10 straightened out. Then we can probably take this
11 out again.

12 MR. FULLER: Those Volume 2.

13 [Laughter]

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I want to say that "When an
15 appeal or original proceeding is docketed, the clerk
16 shall" --

17 MR. FULLER: "Of the court in which such case
18 is docketed."

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- "shall mail" --

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What other clerk would
21 do it?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. "The clerk shall
23 mail a copy of the court's local rules to all counsel
24 of record." Any objection to those changes?

25 Next --

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Looks like you took the
2 stuff out of (a) that was already in (g).

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's a redundancy that
4 was taken out of (a). It's already in (g). And the
5 "on or before" thing is getting fixed.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And unless I'm losing my
7 mind here, this is an alternative proposal on the third
8 page. Once you do "on or before," you don't need "when
9 the date of filing falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal
10 holiday."

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "Last day for filing same
12 is extended."

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's not necessary.
14 Right?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's not necessary. So
16 take "as extended" and so forth out.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Take the whole thing
18 out. You don't need it. That's what's the beauty of
19 that other change. It makes that complexity
20 unnecessary.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So after the "on" in
22 brackets on the first page of this TRAP 4, four lines
23 up, we would also put in "on or before." Then this
24 underscored language on the second page would not be
25 necessary. And delete that redundancy. All in favor

1 say aye.

2 Next is to TRAP 17. It's just a typo that
3 has been in the rule, but the only way you can get it
4 out is to amend the rule.

5 All in favor say aye.

6 JUDGE RIVERA: On the second line, the middle
7 word, "teste," is that our typo?

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where the hell did that
9 come from? I don't know. The Chief may want to comment
10 on that.

11 Well, if you don't like it, we're going to
12 have to change it, because that's the way it is in the
13 rule right now.

14 Next is TRAP 20. Just sets the number of
15 pages on the amicus brief.

16 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Wait. I don't mean to be
17 facetious, but what are you going to do with this teste
18 here on Appellate Rule 17?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why don't you give us
20 something tomorrow on it? It's in the rule right now.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's what it says in the
22 rule right now.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It means stamp.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It means stamp.

25 MR. BECK: Maybe we ought to get a dictionary

1 and find out what it means.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It means stamp. Anybody
3 wants to change that, give us a word overnight and
4 explain it and we'll go back to it.

5 TRAP 20 sets the limit on the brief pages of
6 amicus. Any objection to that?

7 Hearing none, TRAP 20 is unanimously
8 approved.

9 TRAP 41. This was just nonsense. "Deemed
10 to have been filed on the date of but subsequent to
11 the date of." You can't have it on the date of and
12 subsequent to the date of, so we changed "date" to
13 "time." Any objection?

14 There being none, it stands unanimously
15 approved.

16 TRAP 43. That's to pick up 47 and 49 at the
17 point where they should be.

18 MR. FULLER: You added an "s," too, did you
19 not?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: To "order," that's right.
21 Any objection?

22 There being none --

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: 43?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 43.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'm wondering about

1 "proceedings." I don't know if I have a better word.

2 "Protected by supersedeas or other" --

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll take "proceedings"
4 out and add "orders pursuant to Rules 47 or 49." Any
5 objection?

6 Being none, it stands unanimously approved.

7 TRAP 47. "Child" to "minor," which I think
8 is a word with more legal meaning. Any objection?

9 Being none, it stands unanimously approved.

10 Rule 56. Just grammatical changes. "The
11 clerk." Some gender correction.

12 MR. MCMAINS: You're on 56?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

14 MR. MCMAINS: The last change on the page is
15 opposite of what it should be.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "It is not amended." All
17 right. With that insertion, is there any objection?

18 Being none, it is approved.

19 Rusty, I might get you to proof these
20 overnight, too, just in case there's something like
21 that elsewhere.

22 Now, Rule 57 --

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: In the second line of (b),
24 you say "he." That should be "he or she." You forgot
25 to add the feminine gender to the "he" there, if that's

1 what you're trying to do.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

3 Any objection to 57?

4 JUDGE CLINTON: Why do you do all that?

5 Isn't there a general rule that says "his" means "hers"?

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But it's very unpopular
7 in certain quarters.

8 JUDGE CLINTON: It also gets very handy,
9 though, when you do this sort of thing.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 59 is again a gender
11 correction. Any objection?

12 Being none, it stands unanimously approved.

13 72. Any objection to that?

14 82a.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The third line from the
16 bottom, "ordering the clerk of the court of appeals to
17 notify."

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. "Ordering the clerk
19 of the court of appeals to notify."

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I haven't had time to read
21 this whole rule. You just added something to it. What
22 did you add?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In the third from the
24 bottom line, "court of appeals shall," change "shall,"
25 and substitute "to."

1 MR. FULLER: 82a is totally a new rule. He's
2 asking why.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The reason for this is that
4 if a plaintiff wins a verdict and gets a judgment, then
5 that plaintiff can abstract and execute in the absence
6 of supersedeas. The plaintiff wins a verdict, gets
7 NOV'd. The court of appeals reverses and renders on the
8 verdict. The plaintiff is in limbo. Can't abstract,
9 can't execute. No supersedeas is necessary. But the
10 plaintiff has got the judgment that the plaintiff should
11 have gotten from the trial court and has no protections
12 whatsoever.

13 Now, we've got 47 and 49 for crafting
14 supersedeas relief to somebody who may be entitled to
15 it. What this does is it gives that judgment rendered
16 by the court of appeals the same protection that it
17 would have had if it had been given by the trial court
18 in terms of abstract -- you can't even abstract. When
19 the court of appeals renders judgment, the trial clerk,
20 the district clerk, won't even abstract that judgment.

21 MR. MCMAINS: The problem I have with it,
22 Luke, this changes the entire notion of what the
23 function of the mandate is. Because the entire motion
24 in appellate procedure is the judgment of the trial
25 court always remains until the mandate issues. The only

1 judgment that is ever enforceable is the trial-court
2 judgment until the mandate issues by the appellate court
3 that substitutes its judgment for the trial-court
4 judgment.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Exactly. This changes it.

6 MR. MCMAINS: I know. What you're doing is
7 you are saying mandate practice is irrelevant. And one
8 of the problems is that this rule arguably, on its face,
9 requires that while the court of appeals still has
10 jurisdiction even to change its own judgment, you can go
11 out and start collecting on the judgment, whereas we had
12 those protections in the trial court. As long as the
13 trial court has got plenary jurisdiction, you don't
14 start enforcing judgments, because it's subject to
15 modification and review at least at that level. And
16 there isn't any protection in this rule at all. This
17 rule says the court gives notice to the clerk and you
18 can go out and start abstracting. Then where do you go
19 for supersedeas of that if you want to try and take
20 advantage of the supersedeas rule?

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: 47 and 49 take care of
22 that. The trial court maintains jurisdiction of that
23 supersedeas all along.

24 MR. MCMAINS: But that forces problems on the
25 appellate courts to start enforcing --

1 PROFESSOR EDGAR: This is a substantive
2 change in the practice.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This changes the practice.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's a big change, though,
5 because observance of mandate by the appellate court is
6 what the clerk has to obey.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

8 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's the way it is now.
9 And I'm not sure that that isn't a good practice.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, how is the judgment
11 holder protected, the winning party protected, without
12 this?

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, he's not protected
14 until mandate issues. And mandate may not issue
15 until -- assume this case then goes to the Supreme
16 Court.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In the past, we didn't have
18 any way to get supersedeas at this stage. We have a way
19 to get supersedeas at this stage now.

20 MR. MCMAINS: But that's not the reason that
21 it was there. That's not the sole reason. The lack of
22 supersedeas is not the sole reason it was there. I
23 mean, judgment at the trial court at the philosophical
24 level has always remained the judgment until such time
25 as the mandate of the court issues. That's the federal

1 practice, it's our practice. There isn't anything that
2 happens in between. Nobody enforces an intermediate
3 judgment.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Should it be that way?

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I don't think so. I think
6 the present practice is adequate.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How is it adequate to
8 protect the judgment winner in the court of appeals?
9 It's not.

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I'm not sure that's all
11 bad. That's what I'm saying. That mandate is what
12 gives life to that trial-court judgment in the event of
13 a reversal on appeal. And it's the trial-court judgment
14 upon which you levy execution.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the way it is right
16 now.

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I understand.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But that judgment
19 creditor -- now he's a judgment creditor as a result
20 of the court of appeals signing a judgment -- has no
21 protection when the rules would give it if this rule
22 is passed.

23 MR. HATCHELL: Luke, if I'm a defendant
24 that's successful in a \$50 million lawsuit in the
25 court of appeals, do I get off my supersedeas bond?

1 MR. MCMAINS: I don't think there's any
2 provision at all in the rule for that. It's not
3 contemplated.

4 MR. HATCHELL: It's got to work both ways
5 under your theory.

6 MR. FULLER: If you get affirmed, you're
7 protected. But if you get a reversal, you're not.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right.

9 MR. FULLER: Let's say you had a cross-action
10 below and you got poured out in the trial level but you
11 come along at the appellate level and they said, "Shoot,
12 he should have won." You sit there and watch your
13 assets waste while you're going up on appeal.

14 JUSTICE HECHT: Isn't this covered in 87 (a)?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: TRAP 87 (a)?

16 JUSTICE HECHT: "When the judgment of the
17 appellate court affirms the judgment of the trial
18 court or modifies the judgment of the trial court as
19 is contemplated by Rule 80 (b), or renders such judgment
20 as the court below should have rendered as contemplated
21 by Rule 81 (c), the trial court need not make any
22 further order or decree and the clerk of the trial
23 court shall proceed to issue execution thereon as in
24 other cases."

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's affirms.

1 JUSTICE HECHT: No. That's if it modifies
2 or renders such as should have been rendered.

3 MR. MCMAINS: But that's enforcement after
4 the mandate. The point is that you never issue a
5 mandate until it's all over. He's trying to change
6 that.

7 JUSTICE HECHT: Changing it to be broader
8 than that. All right.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: To provide that whatever
10 the court of appeals -- the plenary aspect of it is
11 not -- I haven't got that covered here. But what is
12 covered is that if there's a, say, favorable verdict to
13 a plaintiff NOV, the court of appeals comes and grants
14 judgment on that verdict, then we can write that in and
15 it becomes final. Plenary jurisdiction of the court of
16 appeals is concluded. Then that judgment in the court
17 of appeals in favor of the plaintiff on the verdict is
18 a judgment and it must be either superseded or the
19 plaintiff can start collecting on it. At his peril.
20 Just like he had gotten a judgment in the trial court.
21 That's what this does.

22 MR. FULLER: He ought to be able to protect
23 the collectability of his judgment.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Right now the winner in the
25 court of appeals cannot protect the collectability of

1 his judgment. They can waste all the assets while it's
2 going up on appeal, do anything they want to do. You
3 can't capture anything. That's what this is aimed at.

4 MR. FULLER: You need a remedy.

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Let's pass it.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's pass this until
7 tomorrow.

8 MR. FULLER: You had a suggestion down here,
9 Luke. Somebody might have had a solution.

10 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I think there's a split
11 of authority on whether the appellate courts can issue
12 injunction to protect the jurisdiction if there's a
13 wasting under that scenario, some of their effort to
14 undermine jurisdiction.

15 MR. FULLER: That's to protect the
16 jurisdiction, though.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. Let's look
18 at that again tomorrow, because that is a substantive
19 change, not cosmetic like the rest of these, I think.

20 90. Brief memorandum opinion. "Mandated"
21 which should be "published." I don't know whether that
22 needs to be mandatory or not. The standards to publish
23 are in (c), they don't need to be in (a), as Sarah is
24 pointing out here, and in (d).

25 And the changes in (h) conform the rule to

1 the writ denied.

2 MR. SPIVEY: I know you don't have anything
3 noted on 90 (c), but have you not heard any complaints
4 around the state about selection of cases for
5 nonpublishing?

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, yes.

7 MR. SPIVEY: I've heard a tremendous amount
8 of complaints. And I'm surprised we haven't gotten
9 letters. At least, I haven't gotten copies of letters.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Everybody has given up on
11 it, Broadus.

12 MR. SPIVEY: Is it not on the table for
13 consideration?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If you'll let me put it at
15 the bottom of the agenda -- we've discussed it, I guess,
16 at every one of these meetings that I've been to in
17 several years, and we've never been able to get anywhere
18 with it. To cause all to be published?

19 MR. SPIVEY: Yes. I wish you would put it at
20 the end of the agenda. As fast as you're moving, we'll
21 get to it.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

23 JUDGE ROBERTSON: Can you amend that also
24 when you have a partial publication and a partial not
25 publication of an opinion on the end of your agenda?

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. I've never heard of
2 that. I'm anxious to see that.

3 MR. MCMAINS: Why don't we give the Supreme
4 Court editorial power?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll make a note to
6 discuss that at the end of the agenda.

7 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: These standards are
8 as detailed as you can make them. And they're clearly
9 not being consistently followed by the Court of Appeals.
10 I don't know any solution other than to order everything
11 published, which would vastly increase the expenses of
12 the reporter. Or have some central committee like the
13 chief justices of the courts of appeal meet once a month
14 and decide whether to publish or not. Our Court does
15 not want that responsibility, I don't think.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the problem, is
17 making it work. That's why we spent a lot of time,
18 Judge, and why I'm not getting into it now. If we've
19 got time, we can do it at the end.

20 MR. FULLER: The lawyers are getting unhappy.
21 They're going to go to the Legislature and get a statute
22 that says you publish if you don't get something that
23 will satisfy them.

24 JUDGE CLINTON: Says you do publish it?

25 MR. FULLER: If they can't get satisfaction

1 through the rule-making authority to get these opinions
2 published, something to screen them better, something to
3 keep them happy, they're going to go to the Legislature.
4 It's going to happen.

5 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: It was Judge
6 Robertson's suggestion that if you publish any of them,
7 you've got to publish all. Would you put whether or not
8 the Supreme Court should publish an opinion ---

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Should order an unpublished
10 opinion published --

11 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: When we grant writ
12 of error.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The granting of a writ of
14 error shall cause.

15 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: We would like your
16 advice on it. The Court has no consistent policy.

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Judge Phillips, when you
18 grant a writ, you're normally going to change the court
19 of appeals opinion anyway.

20 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Frequently those
21 opinions have a broader discussion of history.
22 Frequently they have some points discussed we don't
23 reach.

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You're right.

25 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: And somebody who

1 wants to trace the history of the case has a big missing
2 gap there.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is the consensus of this
4 committee that the granting of a writ of error on a case
5 should cause the case to be published?

6 MR. SPIVEY: I would request the chair to
7 reserve that until we discuss (c) itself.

8 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: That was my request,
9 that we put it at the end.

10 MR. SPIVEY: I would really like to discuss
11 this in depth.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Good idea. Thank you.

13 Rule 91. Any opposition?

14 Being none, it's unanimously recommended.

15 Rule 90. Is there any opposition to that?

16 Being none, it's approved.

17 130. Twelve copies of the application. Any
18 opposition to that?

19 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: What's in effect?
20 Are you going from 12 to 1?

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's Rule 130. Apparently
22 it doesn't say how many copies to file.

23 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Okay. We're adding
24 to make it clear?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: To make it clear that you

1 file 12 copies.

2 MS. DUNCAN: It's in the preliminary rules.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's somewhere, Luke.

4 JUDGE CLINTON: Doesn't Rule 4 tell you the
5 number of copies?

6 MR. FULLER: But they're saying "Say it here,
7 too," Judge, so people will pick it up.

8 JUDGE CLINTON: That's exactly why Rule 4 was
9 written, so it would cover everything.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any opposition to Rule 130?
11 Being none, it stands changed.

12 Grammatical change in 133. Any opposition?

13 It's approved.

14 134. Again trying to get the denial rather
15 than NRE. Any opposition?

16 Rule 134 changes are approved.

17 135, the same. No opposition?

18 It's approved.

19 Section 10 just changes the caption. Any
20 opposition?

21 It's approved.

22 1160. Twelve copies again.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: 160.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's 160. Any opposition?

25 It's approved.

1 And then the captions in 12, 13, 14 and 18.

2 Any opposition?

3 They're all approved.

4 I believe that takes care of the appellate
5 rules.

6 Does anyone else have anything?

7 JUDGE ROBERTSON: Luke, on 135, notify the
8 parties of record by letter?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let me catch up with my
10 bookkeeping, Judge, and I'll get right to you.

11 135?

12 JUDGE ROBERTSON: Yes. By letter. Would
13 that mean they can't notify you by postcard?

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes, ~~it~~ does.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where is it, Judge? 135.
16 The parties or their attorneys of record by mail?

17 JUDGE ROBERTSON: Yes.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We have voted on this
19 lots of times. Many appellate lawyers say they want to
20 get a letter because the postcard gets thrown in the
21 trash.

22 MR. FULLER: They get lost. They really do.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't throw my
24 postcards away, but there's substantial sentiment for
25 putting it "by letter." It's not just a different way

1 of saying "by mail."

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Any opposition to
3 just leaving that alone the way it is now?

4 Okay. Leave it alone.

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Luke, I want to go back to
6 Rule 130, talking about the number of copies, 12 copies.

7 Now look at Rule 4 (c) (2). That tells us 12
8 copies. Do you want it in two places?

9 MR. HUGHES: Call attention to it.

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I was just asking: Did you
11 want it in two places?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. This is repeated
13 through the Court of Appeals rules, but not through the
14 Supreme Court rules. We added it so somebody doesn't
15 slip up.

16 David Beck.

17 MR. BECK: Rule 54 (b) of the Rules of
18 Appellate Procedure appears to be a housekeeping matter.
19 Although I don't do criminal work, it appears that the
20 Court of Criminal Appeals changed the timetable under
21 54 (b), but the Supreme Court has a different rule. One
22 says 100 days, another says 120. So I think we need to
23 straighten it out.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What page?

25 MR. BECK: 593.

1 JUDGE CLINTON: Let me explain that. The
2 Supreme Court changed its rule, so we got caught up. We
3 said, "All right, we don't want 120 days, or whatever it
4 is, because that just further delays the processing of
5 these criminal cases and that's what the press and the
6 public is bitching about." But in the interest of
7 uniformity, we changed ours. And then you folks now
8 have to change your version of ours, is what it boils
9 down to. And I've said to Justice Hecht, "I hope that
10 we can do these things side by side rather than 'you
11 first; no, me first, Alfonse, Gaston,' that sort of
12 thing." We're going to try to do that.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The January 1, 1988, rule
14 changes to the Texas Rules of Appellate Procedure were
15 the first rules changes made to the Texas Rules of
16 Appellate Procedure after they were jointly adopted by
17 both courts. And there was no mechanism for putting the
18 two courts together to get uniformity. And it just
19 didn't happen. And my apologies to you and your court
20 for not making that happen. I just didn't get to you as
21 I should have.

22 JUDGE CLINTON: Let me tell you why it didn't
23 happen. My months may be a little off, but your Court
24 came out with one set of changes which we got. We
25 worked on those and we sent those out. Then you came

1 out with a modification of both those and you added
2 some other changes and published them. And for other
3 reasons, it took us a longer time to pick up on that
4 second batch. If that hadn't happened that way, we
5 would have been together. But we didn't get your
6 notification of the second modifications and additions
7 until ours had already been published.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Judge, I certainly intend
9 to work better with you than I did last time. And I
10 apologize that that happened.

11 JUDGE CLINTON: I must say I don't believe
12 it was you. I think it was more or less the nature of
13 things that that's the way it worked.

14 Is there any objection to changing that Court
15 of Appeals rule from 100 to 120 days? We did that for
16 reasons the record had to be filed before the trial
17 court lost its plenary powers after a new trial was --
18 if a motion for new trial was filed under the old
19 100-day rule. That's why we changed it to 120. We
20 needed to get that fixed on the civil side. Now,
21 then, it conforms on the other side. Any opposition?

22 That stands approved.

23 Holly tells me we missed some appellate
24 rules.

25 MR. MCMAINS: I told you there was some

1 technical stuff I haven't had a chance to look at.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Where does this all begin?

3 MS. HALFACRE: On Page 204.

4 MR. FULLER: 204?

5 MS. HALFACRE: Yes.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. On Page 204, there's
7 a correction here that Rule 40 should be Rule 41. Any
8 objection?

9 Unanimously approved.

10 That's the same thing on 205, 206. The COAJ
11 disapproved these changes to Rule 47.

12 Is that your recommendation also, Rusty?

13 MR. MCMAINS: Well, so far as I could tell.
14 I mean, there's a lot of technical stuff in there. But
15 it's a pretty massive revision of our supersedeas rules.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Would you take a look at
17 that and report on it tomorrow?

18 MR. MCMAINS: Yeah. The same thing with
19 the so-called miscellaneous rules, which are the
20 miscellaneous letters that we had. There are a couple
21 on the affidavit of inability to pay cost we probably
22 need to look at. They're very technical.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And would you confer with
24 Elaine about that? Apparently this arises out of some
25 of her scrutiny of 47 and 49. 47, at least.

1 Can you confer, Elaine, with Rusty about that
2 for tomorrow?

3 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yes. That was before
4 we changed the rule.

5 MR. MCMAINS: All this memo stuff is before
6 we changed the rule the last time. That's why I was
7 trying to figure out to what extent we did need to fix
8 it.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. It may not need
10 anything.

11 What about 222? The Court of Appeals is the
12 only court that can review that, isn't it?

13 I thought that Rule 29, review for
14 excessiveness because of the fact-finding limitation
15 on the Supreme Court, did stop at the Court of Appeals.
16 It had to.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's what I thought,
18 too.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's why the COAJ
20 recommended no change. Can't give the Supreme Court
21 review under the --

22 MR. MCMAINS: Remember there's an integral
23 relationship. If you are going to start interim
24 enforcing judgments, that may change. But you can
25 pretty well tell on the face of a bond that it's for

1 more than the judgment of the Court of Appeals without
2 having to go through any factual scrutiny.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But now the Supreme Court
4 doesn't render the order to cause a bond increase
5 whenever the interest is used up. That has to be done
6 by the Court of Appeals, doesn't it, even after its
7 plenary power?

8 MR. MCMAINS: We've filed such motions in the
9 Supreme Court. And they've granted them, too.

10 JUDGE ROBERTSON: We've granted them. The
11 Supreme Court has authority to do anything it wants to
12 do.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's why we talked about
14 those jurisdictional questions while ago, Judge.

15 Elaine, why don't you and Rusty also look at
16 49 tomorrow and see if that's something that needs to be
17 done or can be done? It's apparently more complicated
18 than we've thought about yet. And that's all 49 still
19 going on past page 230. This is in here twice, looks
20 like, which sometimes happens.

21 And then this is Justice Hecht's letter
22 again. Is there anything here?

23 MR. MCMAINS: We've covered all of that.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the end of it.
25 Is that right? We've got those things pending over

1 till tomorrow.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: There's another
3 appellate rule, 182, I don't think has been covered.
4 Page 859. That's gotten into the trial rules, hasn't
5 it?

6 MS. HALFACRE: Yes.

7 MR. MCMAINS: That's in the other one, as
8 well. It's on Page 345.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So we've already acted on
10 that to approve it?

11 MR. MCMAINS: No, I think we missed it. All
12 it is is a question of whether or not you include as
13 part of the judgment the delay damages.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And this would just let the
15 court do it however?

16 MR. MCMAINS: No. I think the reason it was
17 taken out is because there isn't a judgment of the court
18 on the denial of an application.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think that's right.
20 Unless it's this judgment.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Is there any
22 opposition to this change?

23 There being none, it's approved.

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: You want to do the one on
25 345, because the one on 859 also includes the language

1 as part of the judgment. So, if you are going to adopt
2 the one on 859, you want to delete that objectionable
3 phrase in both places.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Let's go back to
5 Page 345. I've got that down -- oh, I see.

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's the same one. They
7 just didn't delete the objectional phrase on 859 they
8 did on 345.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's just use the 345.
10 We'll unanimously approve that?

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes.

12 MR. MCMAINS: Yes.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does anyone see anything
14 else in these appellate rules? ~~anybody else see anything~~

15 Okay, Rusty, will you also sort of take
16 inventory tonight and see if we've got these things
17 covered?

18 MR. MCMAINS: Yes.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Thank you.

20 Rusty, thank you for that report.

21 Next Judge Robertson has this report, we
22 don't have too many copies of it, on amendments to
23 Rule 3a. Let me pass these out. Page 418 is the page
24 number. This is some preliminary work in anticipation
25 of the local rules. I drafted these. And they arise

1 somewhat from a collection of local rules. The local
2 rules, many of them provide times for things to be done
3 that conflict with the Rules of Civil Procedure. For
4 example, the rules now say that you can file amended
5 pleadings without leave of court up to seven days ahead
6 of trial. There are some local rules that say you have
7 to do that 30 days ahead of trial or you can't do it.
8 And, of course, that's somewhat inconsistent with a
9 bunch of case law about how lenient you're supposed to
10 be to permit amended pleadings. But what this 2 under
11 3a is for is to say that local rules can give more
12 leniency than the Rules of Civil Procedure, but not
13 less, period. That tells Elaine if there's a period of
14 time that cuts off somebody's rights in a local rule
15 where those rights would not be cut off under the Rules
16 of Civil Procedure, that can't stand. Any opposition to
17 that?

18 [Justice Cook entered the room]

19 MR. MCMAINS: I've got a problem with your
20 wording generally. What do you do with, for instance,
21 the designation of experts? Are you saying that by
22 local rule that they can allow you -- you use the word
23 "enlarged." But what does that mean? I mean, does that
24 mean that they can by local rule require you to
25 designate 60 days?

1 these rules become dominant.

2 JUSTICE HECHT: We just need to finish this
3 project.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Can we say no period can be
5 altered by local rules?

6 MR. HUGHES: No.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Is it your intention here,
8 Luke, to say that the rules may be made less restrictive
9 but not more restrictive?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. That's the concept.

11 MR. MCMAINS: It depends on what the context
12 is and what you want to argue.

13 MR. O'QUINN: Another problem there about
14 designating experts, how can local courts say, "Our rule
15 is 15 days within trial"?

16 MR. MCMAINS: Within one week. That's less
17 restrictive --

18 MR. O'QUINN: You can't do it.

19 JUDGE RIVERA: Anytime you do something for
20 one side, you do the opposite for the other side.

21 MR. FULLER: Any time or time period provided
22 by these rules may be made less restrictive but may not
23 by rules of other courts be made more restrictive.

24 JUDGE RIVERA: I get the objections on both
25 sides. Anytime you give somebody more time, the other

1 side complains, "Wait a minute, Judge; the rules don't
2 provide for that," and they prevail. But if you give
3 them less time, the person that gets less time will say,
4 "Wait a minute, Judge; the rules give us more time."
5 There's no way you can restrict or enlarge without
6 hurting the one on the other side.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We have spent a lot of
8 time in the past years deciding what on a routine basis,
9 except for good cause, ought to be the practice. Why
10 don't we just say that no time period provided by these
11 rules may be altered by rules of other courts? Then we
12 know what they are. They're in the Rules of Civil
13 Procedure and the trial judge can change them.

14 MR. FULLER: Really, that's the best
15 solution.

16 MR. BECK: Why doesn't Paragraph 1 already
17 say that?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Paragraph 1 has been in
19 the Rules of Civil Procedure probably from 1939. And
20 there are local rules all over the place that are being
21 enforced in the face of that. And this is a statement
22 by this court now that that practice is disapproved,
23 even though it's existed for a long time.

24 MR. FULLER: Let me tell you something.
25 That's the biggest problem with local rules is time

1 periods anyway. I think we ought to just kill that
2 snake right now.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't know if it's
4 opposition, but we have a Rule 5 on enlargement of time.
5 I'm going to get myself all balled up here in this
6 process. To say that no deadline can be changed or that
7 no time period can be changed when the rules themselves
8 provide for enlargement of the time screws me up. And
9 then when you have a pretrial order that gives the judge
10 to authority to do things, I wonder how that combines
11 with this. I'm thinking it's an overall problem that
12 doesn't get resolved.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm in the firing line.
14 You can keep me there. But let me tell you what my
15 problem is. I'm in the firing line of 300 district
16 judges and 200 county trial judges, many of whom have
17 set their own time periods up in their own kingdoms.
18 And they think they've got the right to do that in the
19 face of this first part. And Elaine and I and Bill are
20 fixing to take all those time periods out of those local
21 rules. As I understand it, we've got Justice Hecht's
22 and Justice Phillips' concurrence that we can do that.
23 I would like to have a rule that says that I can do
24 that so that I can say, "Judge, this is why I did it."
25 Because if we don't, the local rules effort has a lot

1 of problems and baggage with it anyway, a lot of it has
2 been overcome, but this snake, this biggest problem with
3 the local rules, I need some help to work that out.

4 MR. LOW: Luke, what you're doing, you're not
5 saying they can't set time limits. Because they talk
6 about docket calls. You're saying that time limits
7 addressed by these rules shall be governed -- those
8 shall govern the time limits set by these rules. In
9 other words, they can't have anything inconsistent with
10 that. But some time limits aren't addressed in these
11 rules, like how many days you have docket call. But any
12 time limit that is addressed by these rules, these rules
13 shall govern, not local rules.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. Then the
15 trial judge does it on a case-by-case basis. That's
16 provided all through these rules. Good cause, Rule 166,
17 all kinds of things. But then you're the lawyer in the
18 case and presumably you're on notice that your case is
19 controlled by a different set of time periods and not
20 just some broad local rule that's out in Loving County
21 that you're lucky if you could get a copy of and it's
22 hard enough, if you can't get a copy, to get the clerk
23 to tell you about it. You've been there.

24 MR. BECK: Let me ask you a question. Is
25 part of the problem because Section 2 of this rule says

1 that before a district court, for example, can adopt any
2 of these rules with lesser or more restrictive time
3 periods they have to submit it to the Supreme Court and
4 get it approved by the Supreme Court? Are they just not
5 doing that? Or are you saying that they're adopting
6 time periods that are inconsistent with our rules and
7 the Supreme Court is letting them do it? Is that what
8 you are saying?

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. Well, there's been a
10 lot of activity in local rules in the past year as a
11 result of what's been going on. But the Supreme Court
12 adopted this business about approving local rules and
13 publishing them and that sort of thing recently, and a
14 lot of these local rules have been there long since. I
15 mean, they preceded that approval mandate of the Supreme
16 Court and they're just there. Now, they're going to
17 have to all be rewritten.

18 What I need is help to say whenever they send
19 in something that says "You've got to make a jury demand
20 60 days ahead of trial," we can just change that and
21 say, "This is what it says in the Rules of Civil
22 Procedure."

23 The better thing would be to just strike the
24 whole business and not even have a local rule that says
25 you can amend your petition in a certain amount of time.

1 You can't change it, so you don't need a rule. And
2 there's quite a bit of agitation even among the district
3 judges: "Tell us if we don't need a local rule, let's
4 just don't have one if it's covered by the Rules of
5 Civil Procedure." That came up in the local district
6 judges. So this will help us.

7 MR. FULLER: You're going to cure more
8 problems with this if you'll just give it a try. Please
9 give it a try. Just say, "The hell with the rest of
10 those rules. All of them are in this book right here."

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No time period provided by
12 these rules may be altered by local rules of other
13 courts. Any opposition to that? Okay. Being none --

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Just read that over again
15 so I can make the change.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Hadley, strike from what's
17 on there the first three words, "any time or." Then,
18 on the next line, strike the words "enlarged, but not
19 reduced." Take those out.

20 I'll read it: You insert "no," then pick
21 up "time period provided by these rules may be," insert
22 "altered," pick up "by," insert "local," then pick up
23 "rules of other courts."

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think ultimately we're
25 going to need to do something to say that there can't be

1 standing pretrial orders. Because that's a ruse that's
2 used to --

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Now we get to 6. That's
4 what 6 is designed to do. "No rule or practice of any
5 other court shall ever be applied so as to determine the
6 merits of any matter unless the rule complies fully with
7 all the requirements of this Rule 3a."

8 MR. FULLER: Seems to me like that takes care
9 of the standing pretrial order.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. Because what
11 happens is now they adopt practices. And then they
12 say --

13 Judge, I saw one of your brethren on the
14 Houston court hear a motion, unfortunately, I wasn't in
15 the case, but I was in the courtroom watching it happen,
16 and the judge ruled for the lawyer that made the motion
17 and said, "Let me have your order."

18 The lawyer says, "I don't have an order
19 prepared, Judge."

20 The judge says, "Our local rules require that
21 you have an order, when you come to court, that would
22 grant the relief you seek in your motion. Accordingly,
23 I overrule your motion and I grant the other side
24 relief. Do you have an order?"

25 "Yes, I do."

1 He signed that order.

2 That's what this 6 is getting at. You can't
3 determine a matter on the merits. You can put it off,
4 you can call it dropped from the docket, you can let
5 them reurge it, but you can't determine a matter on the
6 merits based on a practice or rule unless it's
7 published, approved by the Supreme Court and everybody
8 knows what it is.

9 MR. SPIVEY: Luke, you're taking all the
10 innovation out of the trial bench.

11 [Laughter]

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And hopefully the ambush,
13 too, Broadus.

14 JUDGE ROBERTSON: Did you get the
15 geographical changes that I suggested on No. 6?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I'm sorry.

17 JUDGE ROBERTSON: There are some changes on
18 Item No. 6 that I proposed.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay, Judge. Tell me what
20 they are so I can get them in here.

21 JUDGE ROBERTSON: I suggest that you read
22 "No rule or practice of any court"; leave out "other
23 court."

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Leave out "other
25 court"? Judge, I need "or practice," because "practice"

1 is what they're substituting for "local rules."

2 JUDGE ROBERTSON: Okay. But leave out "other
3 court."

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right.

5 JUDGE ROBERTSON: Then leave out, on the next
6 line, "so as."

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

8 JUDGE ROBERTSON: That would be "applied so
9 as to determine the merits of any matter unless the rule
10 fully complies," not "complies fully."

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I certainly will accept
12 that substitute.

13 MR. MCMAINS: Luke, how do you apply a
14 practice?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't. But they do.

16 MR. MCMAINS: But, I mean, is what you're
17 trying to get at that if something is recurring then
18 you treat it like it was a rule?

19 MR. LOW: Local practice, not a local rule.

20 MR. MCMAINS: I understand. But the point
21 is, for instance, in Corpus they have standard pretrial
22 orders that the blanks vary depending on the case, but
23 I could see how they could easily determine this as
24 being -- they require designations ahead of time, they
25 require amendments ahead of time, do all these things at

1 a prefixed time period, but it's all basically signed
2 onto by the lawyers. Under the 166 rule.

3 MR. FULLER: Why don't you, rather than
4 "practice," say "or order"?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Because the 53 courts that
6 don't have local written rules have local practices.

7 MR. FULLER: Let's say "no rule" --

8 MR. MCMAINS: Is that going to take out
9 pretrial orders? Because 166 authorizes pretrial orders
10 to do things differently, doesn't it? So that doesn't
11 conflict with the rules.

12 MR. FULLER: You can have pretrial order that
13 doesn't conflict with these rules. We're just saying we
14 don't care what you call it, you can't abrogate these
15 rules. These are the orders of the Supreme Court.

16 MR. ADAMS: But apparently what Rusty is
17 talking about is a standard pretrial order that's
18 altering -- that's, in effect, a local rule because
19 the court signs it in every case.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's really not a local
21 rule, it's an order in that case.

22 MR. MCMAINS: It is when it's filled out.
23 But they're on a God damned preprinted form. You could
24 hardly argue that it's not a practice since it's in
25 every case.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What if we put in --

2 MR. MCMAINS: Don't get me wrong. I'm not
3 trying to necessarily prohibit it, I'm just saying:
4 Are we trying to prohibit pretrial orders?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. 166 permits that.

6 MR. MCMAINS: But that's precisely my point.
7 If you're not trying to do that, I don't see how you've
8 accomplished anything.

9 MR. FULLER: We're just trying to do away
10 with pretrial orders that conflict with these rules.
11 There's a difference.

12 MR. MCMAINS: But the pretrial rule itself
13 authorizes deviation from the rules. Now, that's part
14 of these rules. And the point is, you can't write
15 something that says no conflict with these rules when
16 the rules authorize a conflict!

17 MR. FULLER: I think that's a wrong
18 interpretation.

19 MR. MCMAINS: That is absolutely right under
20 the rule!

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I've got your point, Rusty.
22 Let's look at it and see what can be done about it.
23 We've got a problem that needs fixing.

24 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: I gather everybody
25 would agree that there are cases where the Supreme

1 Court's rules need to be modified. There are cases
2 where witnesses need to be designated and exchanged
3 more than 30 days before, there are cases where your
4 pleadings need to be amended more than seven days before
5 trial. But everybody in the room -- the sense I get is
6 that nobody thinks that needs to be done in every case and
7 that these form orders that cut off your discovery a
8 year before trial in every case are a diversion of the
9 state rules.

10 MR. MCMAIN: Oh, I agree.

11 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: And the trick is, I
12 think Rule 3a should say you can't have any rule that
13 can conflict with the state rule. And something needs
14 to be done with Rule 166, if we can get there, that
15 would say that it has to truly be something extra-
16 ordinary, can't be done in every case, but if we can
17 get there, I would rather leave the trial judge with
18 the discretion rather than trying to put all 300,000
19 civil cases into a trial each year in a straightjacket
20 with one set of rules.

21 JUDGE RIVERA: Luke, I think we can do both.
22 Because in a pretrial, all of the lawyers know ahead of
23 time what those dates are, they have input into it, they
24 ask for this, they ask for that, they hear the arguments
25 from the other side, we make the ruling on it, and

1 everybody knows well ahead of time what we're going to
2 do. They approve the order. So that will not affect
3 this rule here.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It will not. That's right.
5 How about if we put --

6 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: Do you read Rule 166
7 as requiring people to appear? Judge Hecht pointed to
8 me how it's worded. It says they must appear.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rule 166 is really
10 restrictive, but it's not --

11 CHIEF JUSTICE PHILLIPS: If it's already in
12 the rules --

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Again, though, I'm trying
14 to say, "Judges, you've got to publish your rules. You
15 can't have a practice, you can't have an order if it's
16 not consistent with the rules."

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Can't be a standing
18 pretrial order. The difference between an order made
19 in an individual case and an order that's made in all
20 the cases is pretty easy to identify. When it's on a
21 preprinted form and it says you disclose all of the
22 witnesses you're gonna call at trial regardless of what
23 the discovery rules say because this is a pretrial order
24 and do whatever you like, if that's done that way all
25 the time then that, to me, is different from

1 conscientiously making a determination that this
2 particular case needs different procedures from normal.

3 The way Rusty is describing the practice in
4 Corpus Christi is similar to the practice in some of the
5 Dallas courts where the attitude was: "All right, if
6 you won't approve our local rules, we will just do it
7 in a pretrial order all the time."

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We can fix this in a
9 comment, it seems to me, to make the Texas Rules of
10 Civil Procedure timetables mandatory and to preclude the
11 use of local rules or practices from determining issues
12 of substantive merit. These changes do not alter the
13 trial court's ability to make orders in individual cases
14 under the Texas Rules of Civil Procedure.

15 MR. FULLER: On a case-by-case basis.

16 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: They'll just be rolling
17 them out.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's okay, so long as
19 they write an order in an individual case.

20 Some people have had their hands up. I
21 haven't called on Lefty and Gilbert and David. You all
22 had your hands up.

23 Go ahead, Gilbert.

24 MR. ADAMS: Well, I had a question. Under
25 Rule 166, is it necessary to personally appear?

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

2 MR. ADAMS: For the court to enter an order?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, it says that.

4 MR. ADAMS: Then would this rule you're
5 talking about, would that prohibit a court from, in
6 effect, having its own local rules by using a set form
7 or a set procedure for every case, say every negligence
8 case, have, in effect, a practice where the same
9 pretrial order would be entered that, say, cuts off
10 pleadings, cuts off discovery, and so on, in every case
11 as a matter of practice in that particular court?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, it would. I think it
13 would. And that's something that needs to be addressed
14 in 166, really. The trial court could sign a pretrial
15 order in individual cases setting up time periods.
16 We've never gotten a good look at that out of this
17 committee.

18 MR. BECK: This Subsection 6 is so broad that
19 I'm not sure I know what it means. For example, if you
20 have a local court that adopts a rule, let's say, for
21 example, dealing with continuances, doesn't in any way
22 tamper with or is not inconsistent with the Texas Rules
23 of Civil Procedure, but just have some additional
24 requisites in it, and the basis of it is your client is
25 unavailable, you can't go to trial, you say, "Judge, if

1 you don't grant my continuance, I don't have any
2 evidence to put on." Because you've denied the local
3 rule, you have no evidence. That affects the merits of
4 the case the way this thing is worded. It's going to
5 determine the merits of the case. Is it intended, this
6 language, to apply to that situation? We've taken care
7 of the time periods. But now we're dealing with
8 requisites in addition to what the Texas Rules of Civil
9 Procedure provide.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That are not published.
11 This only goes to rules, practices and orders that are
12 not published as this rule requires. This rule requires
13 that --

14 MR. BECK: How does your version read right
15 now? You've been making some changes.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "No local rule, order or
17 practice of any court shall ever be applied to determine
18 the merits of any matter unless the rule fully complies
19 with all requirements of this Rule 3a." And that goes
20 back, it's got to be submitted and approved by the
21 Supreme Court, it's got to have been published 30 days
22 ahead of time. 3 and 4 and 5, it's available upon
23 request. If all that is there, then that local rule
24 is just like any of these rules as far as being able to
25 determine a matter on the merits. But if it's a hidden

1 agenda, you don't walk into that. The only thing a
2 judge can do is give time to comply, drop your setting,
3 reset you, do whatever it takes. But you don't lose
4 the merits of the motion or the merits -- now, you're
5 talking about a continuance. If there were some local
6 rule that put baggage on continuances that was
7 unpublished, they could not cut your rights off.

8 MR. BECK: But if it's published --

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: They could.

10 MR. BECK: -- this rule would cover?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Because local rules can do
12 that to you. But they've got to be published, approved
13 by the Supreme Court, have 30 days notice to the Bar
14 before they can cut off your rights.

15 MR. MCMAINS: Does this suggest that the
16 practice or order has to be submitted to the Court?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. What it basically says
18 is, you can't have practices and orders that determine
19 the merits of a matter, period, because that won't be
20 approved by the Supreme Court. We've discussed here
21 where these judges just have hidden agendas out there
22 and nobody knows what they are. If you don't have a
23 local lawyer, you're in deep trouble in some of these
24 places, because you don't know what the rules of the
25 game are. And at least on this when you come in and you

1 get subjected to one of those you don't leave with the
2 merits of your client's controversy decided. At least
3 you get a chance to learn what the rules are before you
4 have to play by them.

5 MR. HATCHELL: I don't understand how you
6 answered Rusty's question no. He wanted to know if you
7 have to submit practices for Supreme Court approval.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You do not.

9 MR. FULLER: So you call them a practice
10 rather than a rule?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: They have to be elevated
12 to a local-rule status before they can be brought to
13 the Supreme Court.

14 MR. HATCHELL: Okay. I think that answers
15 his question yes.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, however you see it.

17 MR. ADAMS: I think on our latest draft on
18 3a, Subparagraph 2, the words "of other courts" doesn't
19 add anything but possibly some confusion. If we put a
20 semicolon after "local rules," it seems like it would
21 make a little clearer.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I agree with that.

23 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Rule 3a also applies to
24 other courts, though, Gilbert, courts of appeal, so
25 on and so forth.

1 MR. MCMAINS: That's right.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: And it's really talking
3 about local rules of these other courts.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Either way is fine with me.

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: In fact, "local rules" is
6 really somewhat confusing, because are you talking about
7 local rules of district courts or local rules of the
8 courts of appeal or administrative judicial regions?
9 I'm just looking here at the list in the first paragraph
10 of 3a.

11 MR. ADAMS: What's the other courts?

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's the above courts.
13 Read the very first paragraph.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We ought to say make or
15 amend local rules before such courts. If we just start
16 with the first part of the rule, each court of appeals,
17 administrative judicial region, district court, county
18 court, county court at law, and probate court may make
19 and amend local rules governing practice before such
20 courts, then we pick that term up in the heading.

21 No time period can be changed by local rules.

22 Any proposed local rule or amendment.

23 Same in 4. Any proposed local rule or
24 amendment.

25 All local rules and amendments.

1 MR. BECK: Luke, could you read 6 again as
2 you have it?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. "No local rule,
4 order or practice of any court shall ever be applied to
5 determine the merits of any matter unless the rule fully
6 complies with all requirements of this Rule 3a."

7 MR. BECK: Okay. Let me tell you what may be
8 a problem. The introductory phrase talks about "local
9 rule, order or practice," and then the last phrase talks
10 about "unless the rule." So you're talking in the first
11 part of the rule -- for example, let me just pose the
12 question --

13 MR. FULLER: You can say "unless same."

14 MR. BECK: Then you look what Rule 3a says.
15 And Rule 3a just talks about rules. I mean it's almost
16 like you have to reword the whole rule. I'm concerned
17 that we're going to pass something in a fit of haste
18 that is just going to cause more problems than we're
19 trying to solve. Can't we look at this tomorrow?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, we can. We can pass
21 on that tomorrow. David, what I'm getting at is, I want
22 to exclude these orders and practices.

23 MR. BECK: I understand.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And that's what's being
25 discussed by the district judges now.

1 MR. BECK: The undisclosed or unpublished
2 practices and so on. But, by the same token, we want
3 to give the trial judges the latitude --

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. We can work
5 on that this evening.

6 Is that all right with you, Judge Robertson?

7 JUDGE ROBERTSON: [Moving head up and down]

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

9 Now, David, I believe your report is next
10 on --

11 Is there a Rule 5? Where is it? Page 422.
12 We changed "on or before," but there are some other
13 changes here on Page 422. That's also a part of Frank's
14 agenda. Let's look at Page 422, see what this is.

15 Bill, will you look at this one overnight?
16 It looks to me like it's just better words for the same
17 thing we were doing.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Rule 5 also made some
19 changes. Are you talking about Page 422?

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes. Will you look at
21 that, too, Hadley, overnight?

22 Judge Robertson, were you planning a report
23 on this?

24 JUDGE ROBERTSON: No. I hadn't seen it.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. We'll let Hadley or

1 Bill Dorsaneo, maybe, report on that.

2 Are there any other rules changes in this
3 group, Holly? Or does that get us to David's report?

4 MS. HALFACRE: It goes to David's.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

6 David.

7 MR. BECK: A lot of the report of our
8 committee or subcommittee consists of housekeeping
9 matters, but I do think that you are going to see
10 three or four instances where we raise issues that are
11 relevant to this professionalism problem that we talked
12 about earlier.

13 The first one is Rule 21, which deals with
14 motions. And the Committee on Administration of Justice
15 of the State Bar has recommended that -- excuse me,
16 that's Page 441. This change is recommended by the
17 Committee on Administration of Justice. Whatever
18 application, motion, plea of the court or to the court
19 is filed, it shall be served on all parties, which
20 seems like an imminently reasonable and fair provision.
21 Apparently what was happening is that if somebody files
22 a motion they think is only relevant to one party in a
23 multiparty case, they don't serve other parties. As we
24 all know, depending upon how the court rules, the other
25 parties may have a real direct interest in what happens.

1 So our committee recommends these changes be made.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any opposition?

3 That stands approved.

4 MR. BECK: The next one is Rule 21a, Page
5 446. This is our general notice provision. Basically
6 the major proposed change adds language allowing for
7 service by courier-receipted delivery or by telephonic
8 transfer to the party's current Telecopier number.
9 Basically what this does is acknowledge the modern
10 methods of providing notice and information to other
11 parties. So it's an effort to try to change the rule
12 to acknowledge the presence of more modern ways to serve
13 people. Our committee recommends these changes.

14 MR. BEARD: I understand the word Telecopier
15 is trademarked by Xerox. So we better use another word,
16 hadn't we?

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Tom Davis.

18 MR. DAVIS: This service by telecopy, I
19 think we need to give that some thought. There are some
20 instances where you come in on Monday morning and find
21 that you were telexed a bunch of stuff about 5:30 on
22 Friday afternoon. You've eliminated about three days
23 that you had time to do something. I'm not sure that
24 I'm in favor of service by faxing over the telephone. I
25 think that can be abused unless we put some restrictions

1 on it.

2 MR. BECK: Tom, I have the same problem with
3 people slipping things under the door at 8:00 on Friday
4 night.

5 MR. DAVIS: You can put it under the door,
6 but that ain't exactly delivery to you.

7 MR. BECK: Isn't it as much delivery as --

8 MR. DAVIS: That should be addressed, too,
9 where it's personal delivery, I agree with you. They
10 come in and slip it under the door. That's happened.

11 MR. ADAMS: But they could have hand-
12 delivered it at 4:45 or they could have faxed it, either
13 one, but it would have gotten to you at 4:45 on Friday
14 afternoon.

15 MR. DAVIS: At 4:45 they could have hand-
16 delivered it.

17 MR. O'QUINN: Tom, turn your fax machine off
18 at night.

19 MR. DAVIS: I'm not ready to authorize
20 service by that method.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any other debate on this?
22 Those in favor of these changes say aye.

23 Opposed?

24 Let me see a show of hands on that. Those in
25 favor show your hands.

1 Those opposed?

2 That's approved by a vote of 11 to 7.

3 MR. BECK: Okay.

4 The next proposal is Rule 72, which may be
5 found at 387 of your book. This has to do again with
6 serving your opposition with copies of what you're
7 filing. This is recommended by the Committee on
8 Administration of Justice. And Sarah Duncan, I think,
9 also had some concerns about this rule. Basically,
10 what these changes do is request that service be on all
11 parties and that there be a certificate of compliance,
12 which I think most lawyers do anyway. But this
13 particular provision -- let me make sure I've got the
14 right provision. There are two of them. Look at the
15 one on 601. This is the one that's recommended by the
16 Committee on Administration of Justice. The basic
17 changes are that it provides for service on all
18 parties to the litigation, again to allow for multi-
19 party disputes. It also provides for a certificate of
20 compliance. It eliminates the limitation in the rule
21 that only four copies of any pleading need to be issued
22 and it also adds the requirement that a second copy of a
23 pleading can be obtained by a lawyer, but you've got to
24 offer to pay for it. And our committee recommends that
25 this proposal be adopted.

1 MR. BEARD: Would you contemplate that where
2 you have conceivably 50 defendants that the court might
3 enter some order as to how you would serve parties?
4 Like in bankruptcy, you know, they can enter an order
5 that limits who you have to serve when you have
6 literally thousands of parties. Would you contemplate
7 some method that the court could limit who you serve,
8 where it's not necessary to serve everybody?

9 MR. BECK: Isn't that something that could be
10 handled by the pretrial rule?

11 MR. BEARD: Well, if you can do that. I
12 think you've got to have something like that.

13 MR. BECK: For example, if you've got a
14 thousand defendants, or let's say a hundred, you don't
15 have a class-action situation, my experience has been
16 that liaison counsel is designated, copies of pleadings
17 are filed with liaison counsel and then counsel for the
18 parties work out an agreement as to how those are
19 shared. That's kind of an unusual case, I think.
20 I think the judge can handle that on an ad hoc basis.

21 MR. BEARD: As long as the rule doesn't say
22 serve everybody.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He can do it under Rule
24 166.

25 Any opposition?

1 JUSTICE HECHT: Is there some reason why we
2 need four rules in the Rules of Civil Procedure
3 governing notice to counsel?

4 MR. BECK: Judge, we're going to have more
5 than that by the time we're through today, because
6 Hadley has got one, there's another one dealing with
7 the judgment rule. I think it would really be a good
8 project for this committee to analyze all of our rules
9 and see if we can put notice under one rule and make it
10 very simple.

11 JUSTICE HECHT: Just serve everybody?

12 MR. BECK: Exactly.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll work on that, Judge.
14 The reason we can't do that now, I guess, is we had to
15 fix all these rules to get them uniform. And we do need
16 to boil that down to a single rule, no doubt about it.
17 Gilbert.

18 MR. ADAMS: I was just going to say if you
19 look at the amendment history of this rule, it looks
20 like it's being amended every time we meet. That's
21 another thing. We certainly ought to really do an
22 evaluation and see if we come up with something we
23 don't have to amend every time we meet.

24 MR. DAVIS: What item are we on now?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Rule 72, Page 601.

1 MR. DAVIS: When it becomes appropriate,
2 I'd like to offer an amendment to Rule 21a that we
3 just voted on 11 to 7 or something.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

5 Any opposition to these changes to Rule 72?
6 None. They're unanimously approved.

7 Okay, Tom.

8 MR. DAVIS: Okay. On 21a, down towards the
9 bottom --

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What page?

11 MR. DAVIS: 446. When you talk about served
12 by mail, notice or other paper served by mail, three
13 days shall be added to the prescribed period, that's the
14 mail I would like -- if you are going to serve by fax,
15 add three days to it. Can't hurt anybody.

16 MR. ADAMS: Do you want to do that on hand-
17 delivery, too?

18 MR. DAVIS: I don't mind.

19 JUDGE RIVERA: Luke, we've got to do some-
20 thing. We probably ought to put "Saturdays, Sundays
21 and holidays don't count" or apply to all of them, mail,
22 personal, fax, whatever. I know that got rid of a
23 problem in Bexar County. We didn't have the number
24 of motions on Monday that we used to have when we
25 said "Saturday and Sunday don't count."

1 MR. ADAMS: Or you could set a time limit,
2 like 3:00 in the afternoon. If it's hand-delivered or
3 faxed after 3 PM or some time, that that's counted the
4 next day rather than that day.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, let's vote on that,
6 extending fax delivery. Actually, are we now going to
7 just say six-day notice instead of three-day notice?

8 MR. HUGHES: While you're thinking about
9 this, confirmation or something should be required.
10 Because the machines are out of whack enough times that
11 just saying that it goes to their last Telecopier number
12 doesn't mean at all that they got it. The statement of
13 service is prima facie evidence of service. And that's
14 in a different rule. It can be overcome by evidence to
15 the contrary that you didn't get it. That's been the
16 built-in safe harbor on all service, mail and every-
17 thing. Of course, the problem with that has always
18 been, too, the proof of a negative is impossible.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's a major change in
20 the scheme which we could work on and may need to work
21 on.

22 MR. HUGHES: But this is a more sensitive
23 problem than mail or handing something to somebody or
24 whatever, because you have a returned receipt in mail,
25 you have somebody's testimony that they handed somebody

1 something.

2 MR. DAVIS: The cleanup crew was there when
3 they handed it to them.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many are in favor of
5 three-day extension if service is by fax?

6 How many oppose that?

7 Let me count them. Tom's motion is that we
8 have a three-day extension of deadlines, response times,
9 what have you, if the service is by Telecopier.

10 How many favor that?

11 MR. RAGLAND: Three days for a fax machine?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How many are in favor of
13 that?

14 Nine.

15 How many are opposed to that?

16 Six.

17 Okay. That will be included, then.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Runners on Friday.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What's the next item,
20 David?

21 MR. BECK: Rule 73.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What page?

23 MR. BECK: 645. This deals with failure to
24 furnish pleadings to the other side. I would say these
25 are housekeeping changes. It's been recommended by the

1 Committee on Administration of Justice.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any objection?

3 That stands approved.

4 MR. BECK: All right.

5 The next one is on Page 473. It's the
6 proposal by the Bexar County District Clerk.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Oh, yes. It's Rule 26.

8 MS. HALFACRE: Page 478.

9 MR. BECK: This is the proposal by the Bexar
10 County District Clerk. Our current rule says that the
11 district clerk must keep a court docket in a "well-bound
12 book." And he says that they've got all this on
13 computer, they've got all these other modern methods of
14 keeping records, and the proposal that he makes is that
15 we strike "well-bound book" because he says it's just
16 duplicative and creates unnecessary wording, just say
17 "permanent record." Our committee recommends this
18 change be made.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any opposition?

20 PROFESSOR EDGAR: The clerk shall also keep
21 a court docket in a permanent record which shall include
22 the number of the case, so on, so forth. Will that do
23 it?

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

25 JUDGE RIVERA: I think we have that somewhere

1 else already. He's got some statutes of what he has to
2 do as his duties or his responsibilities. Then, when
3 the Court Administration Act came out, it said the
4 administrative judge will direct how those things will
5 be done. But it has a reference to what is now in the
6 Government Code as to what he's going to do. So it's
7 all there, except some of the wording in the district
8 clerk's statutes said it had to be a bound book. And it
9 was one of those big things you can't lift. We got rid
10 of them.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: David, would you accept the
12 change in Line 2, which says a permanent record which
13 shall include the number of the case?

14 MR. BECK: Yes.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any opposition to that,
16 then, with those changes?

17 Okay. This stands approved for Rule 26.

18 MR. RAGLAND: Luke, back to Rule 73 on Page
19 645, as I read it, we just adopted a rule that allowed
20 the court to strike pleadings without a hearing or
21 anything else.

22 JUSTICE HECHT: You've got it right.

23 MR. RAGLAND: I don't see any provision for
24 any hearing when the judge starts striking pleadings.

25 MR. BECK: That's the way the rule is now.

1 JUSTICE HECHT: On motion.

2 PROFESSOR CARLSON: On motion. Hearing on
3 motion.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Your amendment, then, Tom,
5 to what we did before is that we not delete the words
6 "on motion" on the fourth line, that we leave those in?

7 MR. RAGLAND: I didn't try to redraft it, I
8 was just observing there was no hearing required.

9 MR. BECK: After hearing? What about after
10 hearing, Tom?

11 MR. RAGLAND: Motion, hearing, order.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: May in its discretion on
13 notice and hearing. Any opposition to that?

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: What did you just say?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The court may in its
16 discretion, on notice and hearing, order all or any
17 part of such. Any opposition to that?

18 Okay. That stands approved.

19 MR. BECK: All right.

20 The next one is Rule 74, which is on Page
21 621. This is a problem that Wendell Loomis of Houston
22 has raised, but it's a much broader problem than just
23 Rule 74, as his letter indicates. Rule 74 as it's
24 presently drafted talks about how pleadings, other
25 papers and exhibits required to be filed with the court,

1 that certain provisions of the rule must be satisfied.
2 What Wendell was upset about is that he didn't get
3 notice of a proposed judgment, as well as other things,
4 and as a consequence there was certainly a risk that
5 severe problems were going to be suffered by his client.

6 So I think the question is, for example,
7 should Rule 74 include a reference to judgments or
8 proposed judgments or should that be treated in Rule
9 306a (4) which deals with the subject of judgments or,
10 as Justice Hecht said, should we come up with a new rule
11 that deals with giving notice of all things filed with
12 the court to all parties? That's the question. And we
13 didn't really come up with a recommendation on the
14 proposal.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He suggested Rule 72 be
16 amended to include all documents. Let's see. Rule 72
17 is at Page 598.

18 MR. BECK: He just mentions the problem.
19 That's why we didn't specifically recommend any proposed
20 change. But it's the age-old problem of lawyers filing
21 things with the court and it's incomprehensible if they
22 don't serve the other lawyers.

23 MR. BEARD: It's a kind of routine practice
24 for lawyers to submit proposed judgments the day after
25 they get their verdict.

1 MR. BECK: I guess my personal view, and I
2 don't speak for our subcommittee, is that this problem
3 shouldn't be addressed in Rule 74, because what this
4 does is really define what a filing is. It seems to me
5 that it's really more properly dealt with either under
6 our general notice rule or under the judgment rule.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is 306a part of the
8 material? That's on Page 1048.

9 MR. BEARD: The question is: Must a proposed
10 judgment submitted by counsel be served on the other
11 side?

12 MR. BECK: That's the specific problem he
13 had.

14 MR. BEARD: Of course, the court can write
15 his own judgment.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Look at Page 1048. That is
17 the response, I think, to this letter probably.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes, we dealt with that.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Says: "Either party may
20 submit a proposed judgment to the court for signature.
21 Each person who submits a proposed judgment for
22 signature shall certify thereon that a true copy has
23 been delivered to each attorney or pro se party in the
24 suit and indicate thereon the date and manner of
25 delivery," so forth. It doesn't affect finality, which

1 I guess we probably need to say.

2 MR. BECK: Let me just make a motion that we
3 not change Rule 74 to deal with this problem, because
4 Hadley's subcommittee, I think, has already addressed
5 the precise problem.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. While we're there,
7 why don't we let Hadley speak to it on Page 1048, since
8 our minds are on it.

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Now I have to get my mind
10 together.

11 MR. COLLINS: Why don't we take a five-minute
12 break.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, sir. Five-minute
14 break.

15 [Recess]

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We can reconvene now. I do
17 want to welcome Justice Cook. I didn't see him come in.

18 JUSTICE COOK: I'm leaving.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You're leaving now?

20 MR. SPIVEY: Luke, we may have gotten some
21 correspondence about who all the current members are,
22 but I don't have a list. Can we get a copy of that?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do you need it now?

24 MR. SPIVEY: No, no.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We'll mail you a current

1 list when we get back.

2 Hadley, have you got your mind on it?

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes.

4 MR. SPIVEY: Before you get to Hadley, I do
5 want to pass a resolution. I've had such a privilege
6 of smelling these two fine cigars back here, I'm
7 embarrassed that the rest of you are not getting to
8 share this with me. I would move that everybody has
9 to sit back here a few minutes.

10 [Laughter]

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Just for aromatic purposes,
12 huh?

13 Hadley, your report.

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: At first ~~I thought that the~~
15 reason for our recommendation on Page 1048 was more than
16 just Wendell Loomis' material which is included just
17 behind it, but I find that it's not. But, in any event,
18 our subcommittee thought that -- we frankly could not
19 visualize anybody submitting a proposed judgment to the
20 court without submitting a copy to opposing counsel.
21 But, anyhow, apparently that does happen. And hence we
22 recommend that Rule 305 be changed as proposed. And I
23 so move.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Discussion?

25 Any opposition?

1 That stands approved.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: As a matter of fact, this
3 is really part of a larger proposal when we talk about
4 findings of fact and conclusions of law. And as I
5 recall, this is basically a recommendation that Tom
6 made.

7 Tom, I think this was basically your
8 recommendation to the committee earlier.

9 MR. SPIVEY: We can take care of that. It
10 seems to me that every type of document filed ought to
11 be furnished.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We just passed that. The
13 problem is, this doesn't get filed. That's why the
14 filing rule doesn't pick it up.

15 MR. FULLER: We have a filing rule, is what
16 he's saying. We've got a special on judgments because
17 judgments aren't filed.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Is this approved?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

20 MR. BECK: The next one we didn't quite
21 understand. Rule 85c. There is no Rule 85c.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What page?

23 MR. BECK: It's on page --

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Or is it even on a page?

25 MR. BECK: Anyway, it's a letter by Judge Joe

1 Kelly from Victoria, who refers to Rule 85c. And he may
2 be talking about the remittitur rule from the appellate
3 rules, but there wasn't any proposal submitted, so we
4 don't have any recommendation at all.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Page 649.

6 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Let me make a suggestion.
7 Back on Page 1048, Tom just pointed out, rather than
8 saying "Either party may submit a proposed judgment,"
9 why don't we say "Any party may submit"? Because that
10 implies that there are only two parties. If we can do
11 that.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. The first "either"
13 is changed to "any." Any opposition?

14 Being no opposition, that stands approved.

15 MR. BECK: The 85c reference is on Page 649,
16 but there's no proposal, there's no Rule 85c, and
17 therefore our committee wisely has no recommendation.

18 MR. MCMAINS: I move we table the no
19 recommendation.

20 MR. BECK: They may be talking about the
21 remittitur rule, Rule 85c of the appellate rules.

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Talking about venue over
23 here.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: See where it says 85
25 sub "c" on the next page? I miscued Holly. That meant

1 subcommittee. So it's really 85. It's supposed to go
2 to 85.

3 MR. BECK: But that has to do with the
4 original answer.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It may be TRAP Rule 85.

6 MR. BECK: Shall we move along, Mr. Chairman?

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I guess.

8 JUDGE RIVERA: Nothing to vote on.

9 JUSTICE HECHT: The letter is on 651, isn't
10 it?

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Go forward, David.

12 MR. BECK: The next one is Rule 87, the venue
13 rule. Turn to Page 652. The proposed change, there are
14 two major changes. One is in Section 2 (b) and it
15 requires that when the claimant's venue allegations are
16 specifically denied, the pleader is required by prima
17 facie proof as provided in Paragraph 3 to support his
18 pleading. And then if the defendant seeks to transfer
19 to another county where a cause of action or part
20 thereof arose, his pleading must be supported by prima
21 facie proof.

22 So, as I understand the purpose of this rule,
23 it's an effort to try to make a party who is putting in
24 issue a particular venue provision or fact to support
25 that allegation by prima facie proof, which I believe

1 is essentially the custom anyway.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's not exactly.

3 MR. MCMAINS: Not as to a cause of action.

4 MR. BECK: Not as to a cause of action.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Prima facie proof is used
6 three lines from the bottom as to defendants. But it's
7 not said what a plaintiff has to do in response to a
8 motion to transfer. So the prima facie proof was put
9 in both places.

10 MR. BECK: So that once a plaintiff sets
11 forth venue allegations, if they are specifically denied
12 by the defendant, then the plaintiff has got to come
13 forward with prima facie proof to support the venue
14 allegation, but not as to the merits of the cause of
15 action.

16 MR. SPIVEY: Doesn't that fly in the face of
17 the intention for changing the venue rules?

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. It supports it. I
19 wrote this. And it was in response to a problem we were
20 having with a judge in Cuero, actually. And that judge
21 felt that -- okay, it's easier to start with what the
22 defendant has to do. The defendant, in order to move
23 venue, has to support by prima facie proof that if the
24 cause of action occurred, therefore, you assume it
25 occurred, it occurred elsewhere than the county of

1 venue. But the plaintiff, who was challenged, this
2 judge held, had to support by prima facie proof the
3 existence of a cause of action. The plaintiff didn't
4 get the benefit of "If the cause of action occurred, it
5 occurred where I filed suit," he had to prove by prima
6 facie proof that it did occur, not, "if it occurred,
7 where." And it was really going against the spirit of
8 what the venue rule tried to eliminate.

9 Now, what this rule as written now, I believe
10 it does, both sides get the benefit of "if the cause of
11 action occurred." The plaintiff says, "If it occurred,
12 it occurred in my county." The defendant says, "No, if
13 it occurred, it occurred in the other county." And the
14 prima facie proof that the two have to put forth is just
15 "where," not "whether."

16 And on the back page, Page 653, if that's not
17 made plain by the writing on the first page, it says it.
18 "Provided, however, that no party shall ever be required
19 to support by prima facie proof the existence or absence
20 of a cause of action, or part thereof, and at the
21 hearing the pleadings of the parties shall be taken as
22 conclusive on the issues of" -- not if -- "of existence
23 of a cause of action." So it's just "where" and not
24 "whether." And I believe that was the spirit of the
25 whole thing to begin with.

1 where.

2 MR. MCMAINS: Support the absence of? Why
3 does anybody need to support the absence? I'm not sure
4 that I understand what you're saying.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, I'm getting back to
6 the old venue practice where the defendant got to try
7 that there isn't a cause of action. And you tried the
8 absence of a cause of action at the venue hearing.

9 MR. MCMAINS: You didn't try the absence, you
10 tried the presence. I mean, all I'm saying is there is
11 no basis for a venue transfer on the basis that there is
12 no cause of action.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What's your recommendation,
14 Rusty? Is it to take out the words "or~~ance~~ absence"?

15 MR. MCMAINS: Yes.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Say so. If
17 that fixes it --

18 MR. MCMAINS: Because we're talking about the
19 prima facie proof on the existence of a cause of action.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: So we should take out "or
21 absence" in two places in the underscored portion on
22 Page 653. And I don't know whether I've got it on 652
23 or not.

24 MR. FULLER: Yes, you've got it in two
25 places. In the last line of the underlining, even

1 though it's misspelled.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I've taken it out in two
3 places on 653. I was just checking on 652 to see if I
4 had the same thing.

5 MR. MCMAINS: It's not in that part.

6 MR. BECK: Do you need the phrase "or part
7 thereof"?

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I don't think so.

9 MR. FULLER: It could have occurred in two
10 different counties.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You don't have to show that
12 a cause of action or part thereof arose. That's taken
13 as established.

14 MR. BECK: No.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's not right, David?

16 MR. BECK: I don't think so.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: See, part of the cause
18 of action could be the thing that makes it accrue in the
19 county of suit.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. See, that's
21 in --

22 MR. FULLER: What if you shoot across the
23 county line?

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What if you hired
25 somebody --

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's what this is
2 designed to eliminate.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: How do they prove that
4 it accrued there, then?

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You take the statement of
6 what occurred. And it occurred. The only question is:
7 Where?

8 MR. SPIVEY: Isn't the term that the Supreme
9 Court uses "arose"?

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

11 MR. FULLER: So use "arose" instead of
12 "accrued"?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We use that in the rule
14 now. 2 (b), nine lines -- I tried not to change
15 anything except -- I used "accrued," used "part
16 thereof," the same words that were here, except
17 completely eliminating that anybody has to establish
18 the facts of the occurrence. The place of the
19 occurrence, yes, but not the facts.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: See, I have difficulties
21 in my own mind distinguishing between the facts and the
22 element. We're saying the same thing, but in order to
23 make prima facie proof, what am I making prima facie
24 proof of? That there was an explosion in Williamson
25 County. All right? Now, that's not part of the cause.

1 I'm not establishing part of the cause of action, I'm
2 making prima facie proof of where the fact that gives
3 rise, arguably, that a claim occurred.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There was an explosion at
5 the Exxon plant in Wharton County or Phillips plant in
6 Wharton County. All right. All that is taken as proven
7 except Wharton County. You say, "No, that plant is in
8 Matagorda County." Then the only issue is just where.
9 The explosion occurred, there was an injury, all of that
10 is taken on the face of the pleadings. That's the way
11 it's supposed to work. It's just: Where was it?

12 Now, the defendant gets that anyway, because
13 the defendant gets to say, "If it occurred, if the
14 explosion occurred at the Exxon plant, the Exxon plant
15 is there."

16 This is giving the plaintiff the same. If it
17 occurred at the Exxon plant, the Exxon plant is in Lake
18 Jackson or wherever. It gives both sides exactly the
19 same burden. It's just where. Because if the defendant
20 says there wasn't an explosion, then the plaintiff has
21 got to bring in prima facie and written proof that there
22 was an explosion. And that's supposed to be taken on
23 the face of the pleadings. But not all judges are
24 ruling that way. Some do, some don't. This makes
25 it plain that you do rule that way.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So if it was a case
2 where you purchased a defective saw and you're the
3 defendant and you say "I didn't purchase the saw in
4 Williamson County, I purchased it in Travis County,"
5 if I purchased a saw, which I did, I purchased it in
6 Travis County.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The rule right now says --
8 read this. It's that way for the defendant now.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I understand.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "It shall be sufficient for
11 the defendant to plead that if a cause of action exists,
12 then the cause of action or part thereof accrued in a
13 different county." That's the rule right now. So the
14 plaintiff gets to say, "If a cause of action exists, it
15 or a part thereof accrued in my county, not his county."
16 And the only thing is which county. And both sides get
17 the benefit of "if it exists, it accrued in whole or in
18 part." That concept is taken from the pleadings.

19 JUDGE RIVERA: Luke, on Page 653, the last
20 part of the sentence that's underlined, you know, it's
21 conclusive on the pleadings, you've got that repeated
22 twice on the page before. Under Subparagraph 2,
23 "Burden, (b), Cause of Action," you've got it in there.
24 "When pleaded properly, shall be taken as established."
25 Then, if you go down a couple of lines on the underlined

1 portion, you follow that "taken as established by the
2 pleadings." So that's three times. Do you need it that
3 many times?

4 MR. BECK: I had a similar question. Why
5 can't we stop in that Paragraph 3 after "cause of
6 action"? Just put that for venue purposes no party
7 shall ever be required, by prima facie proof, to prove
8 the existence of cause of action, period?

9 JUSTICE HECHT: Doesn't it say that? Why
10 doesn't the first sentence of 87 --

11 MR. BECK: And you could probably get away
12 without the whole proviso, frankly.

13 JUSTICE HECHT: Why doesn't the first
14 sentence of 87 (b) say that?

15 JUDGE RIVERA: It does.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It does, but the judges are
17 not reading it that way.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The cases before, from
19 the before time, used exactly this same language that's
20 in the rule and interpreted it as saying that in order
21 to establish by whatever proof was required, not prima
22 facie proof, where a cause of action accrued, you had
23 to establish the existence of a cause of action.

24 In other words, when we did this drafting, we
25 didn't go back and read all of the old cases and notice

1 the odd construction that was put on the language that
2 we used. So it was possible for some judges to read
3 those cases and come up with this odd construction. And
4 this really is the way to solve it, this 2 (b) thing, if
5 it does make it clear.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The underscored portion of
7 3 is redundant. The question is: Does it clarify in
8 redundancy? Does it make plainer what we're trying to
9 get across?

10 MR. FULLER: You could put in parentheses:
11 "We really mean it." If there is disagreement, looks to
12 me like that would clarify it and certainly doesn't hurt
13 it. May be a little wordy, but I think it says "We
14 really do mean it."

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the purpose.

16 MR. BECK: It may not hurt to leave that in,
17 because, if you look at the first sentence, it talks
18 about how it's not necessary to prove the merits of a
19 cause of action and that that shall be taken as true,
20 but when that is specifically denied, then it kind of
21 suggested it's back in issue again. So it may not be
22 bad to leave that in 3, but I don't think you need that
23 whole last section. I think you can stop after "cause
24 of action."

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How about "a cause of

1 action or any part thereof"?

2 MR. BECK: Do you need "a part thereof"?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's a venue concept.

4 MR. BECK: But it says that no party shall
5 ever be required to support the existence of a part of
6 a cause of action.

7 MR. LOW: Cause of action includes damage as
8 well. Something might occur here and I think that's the
9 reason.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All these words lend
11 clarity, but they are redundant.

12 MR. BECK: I will defer.

13 MR. MCMAINS: Wait a minute, Luke. There is
14 another alteration that has occurred by accident.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Buddy Low has the floor.

16 MR. LOW: A cause of action includes not only
17 the act but the consequences. And the consequences may
18 be, in certain cases, someplace else, not right there.
19 So that's the reason for the part of the cause of
20 action, where the act occurred.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay, Rusty.

22 MR. MCMAINS: This works all well and good
23 in a situation where you're relying on a general venue
24 rule, where the cause of action accrued in whole or in
25 part. But as it reads as it's been amended by the

1 about this you want to talk about?

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Yes. The second line, when
3 you copy that, it should be "the merits of a cause of
4 action" rather than "merit," if you are going to use
5 that to send it to West. Page 652. It's just a typo.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Then I wonder if it would
8 be helpful in the fifth line -- we talk here about the
9 claimant and then you say "the pleader is required."
10 You really mean to say "the claimant is required," don't
11 you?

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's the way it is in the
13 rule now. I'll be happy to change it. I certainly
14 accept that.

15 Any other suggestions? Any other debate?

16 MR. DAVIS: What Rusty was saying, let me
17 see if I understand it, that it should be "but when the
18 claimant's venue allegations that the cause of action or
19 part thereof that accrued in the county of suit are
20 specifically denied." If that's what it's referring to,
21 then why not say so? It just says the allegations are
22 specifically denied. That includes all of the
23 allegations, even those that don't relate to a cause or
24 part thereof occurring in the county of suit. I think
25 that was the point he was making, if I understood it.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What's the specific
2 suggestion? What words go in and what come out?

3 MR. DAVIS: You start off "but when the
4 claimant's venue allegations that the cause of action or
5 a part thereof arose in the county of suit," then you
6 pick up "are specifically denied, the pleader is
7 required, by prima facie proof," and all you limit it
8 is as to what allegations are being specifically denied.

9 MR. BECK: The problem with that is
10 Subsection b only talks about cause of action. And the
11 phrase, Tom, that you just quoted picks that language
12 you just mentioned up in the next phrase. 2 (a) talks
13 about all these other general provisions, and 2 (b) only
14 deals with the concept "cause of action."

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But the concept "cause
16 of action" historically does fit into the other venue
17 exceptions. Because on occasion, under prior precedent,
18 a particular proof of a cause of action was required
19 even though you weren't operating under any general
20 principle. And that problem still lingers.

21 I think that Rusty's suggestion makes good
22 sense because it does make it clear that this cause of
23 action is talking about the general rule.

24 MR. MCMAINS: You could change the title to
25 "Cause of action when venue is predicated under the

1 general rule" or something.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Then Luke's change in
3 the proviso on the next page, if I'm thinking straight,
4 is not really a redundancy, it is a more comprehensive
5 statement of the principle that should be applied across
6 the board. And it all does fit together very nicely, I
7 think, with these little adjustments to it.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: "It shall not be necessary
9 for claimant to prove the merits of cause of action, but
10 the existence of the cause of action, when pleaded
11 properly, shall be taken as established by the pleading;
12 but when the claimant's venue allegations" -- What are
13 the words? "That the cause of action" --

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Or part thereof accrued
15 in the county of suit.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That is really an awkward
17 sentence. Does that go before --

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Tough sentence.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It's a horrible sentence.
20 Could we say "but when the claimant's venue allegations
21 are specifically denied that the cause of action" --

22 MR. BECK: It's a question of where you are
23 going to put it. You can move it up. But when the
24 claimant's venue allegations are specifically denied.
25 If we want to limit it to those venue allegations that

1 talk about cause of action or part thereof, you can move
2 the phrase in the subsequent clause up and then you just
3 have to change the language. Let me give you some
4 specific language.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All right. Good.

6 MR. BECK: Let me try to rough this out. But
7 when the claimant's venue allegations that the cause of
8 action or part thereof arose or accrued in the county of
9 suit are specifically denied, the claimant is required
10 by prima facie proof as provided in Paragraph 3 of this
11 rule to support such pleading. Period. Or such
12 allegations. Isn't that the intent?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Well, yes. But you've got
14 to keep hammering on this concept that it's taken as
15 established by the pleadings. Can we just put that in?

16 MR. FULLER: But the existence of a cause
17 of action, when pleaded properly, shall be taken as
18 established as alleged by the pleadings, but when the
19 claimant's venue allegations, based upon where the cause
20 of action or a part thereof arose, are specifically
21 denied. Then you've limited it to venue -- you've
22 limited it to venue allegations based upon where the
23 cause of action arose. Isn't that what you're
24 struggling with, that you're trying to limit it to just
25 venue allegations based upon where the cause of action

1 arose?

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I think maybe -- maybe the
3 simplest is just to go with what they said, Kenneth.
4 After "venue allegations" put "accrued in the county of
5 suit" and not change it otherwise.

6 MR. FULLER: That would do it. That would do
7 it.

8 MR. LOW: What would happen in a situation,
9 and I don't have the rules before me, but say there's
10 some question what county the land is. The suit
11 involved land, it's really on the border between Shelby
12 and Saint Augustine. They allege Saint Augustine. I
13 say, "No, it's Shelby." Do they have to come in with
14 affidavits, then?

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

16 MR. LOW: Is that taken care of?

17 MR. BECK: 2 (a).

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: David, let me just insert
19 that suggestion of yours after allegations and then
20 suggest that the rest of it be, except for changing
21 "pleader" to "claimant" --

22 MR. BECK: I was just trying to keep from
23 repeating the same clause again and again.

24 MR. FULLER: Luke, can you read it to us the
25 way you are suggesting?

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It would just be -- let me
2 tell you where the changes are and then I'll read it.
3 "Merits" in the second line. Add an "s."

4 Then go down to the fifth line. After the
5 word "allegations," insert "that the cause of action or
6 part thereof accrued in the county of suit"

7 I was having trouble lining it up. I gave
8 you where the "s" goes.

9 Then, in the fourth line, after the semi-
10 colon, "but when the," insert "defendant specifically
11 denies the." And then go down --

12 MR. FULLER: "Defendant specifically denies
13 these"?

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Article "the." Then, on
15 the next line, insert that "the cause of action, or
16 part thereof, accrued in the county of suit," and then
17 in the place of the word "pleader," put "claimant."

18 Now I'll read it. "It shall not be necessary
19 for a claimant to prove the merits of cause of action,
20 but the existence of a cause of action, when pleaded
21 properly, shall be taken as established as alleged by
22 the pleadings; but when the defendant specifically
23 denies the claimant's venue allegations, the claimant is
24 required, by prima facie proof as provided in Paragraph
25 3 of this rule, to" -- so forth.

1 MR. BECK: Why don't you just put to support
2 such allegations, period? Because you've specifically
3 put what those allegations are. So you don't need to
4 repeat them again.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. Because now you get
6 into proffering that a cause of action or a part thereof
7 accrued.

8 MR. MCMAINS: That's precisely the place
9 where you need to tell them that doesn't mean --

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's what the wording
11 here does.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The old cases require
13 more proof than what you are reading into what you are
14 saying.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He's got to support by
16 prima facie proof that his pleading that the cause of
17 action, which is taken as established by the pleading,
18 or part of such action, accrued. We keep saying again
19 and again.

20 I'll try to redo this overnight, I guess.
21 I'll tell you, this rule was written in haste and it's
22 hard to fix. And that's, of course, one of the
23 problems. It's also hard to understand.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's worth the time,
25 because it has been a problem ever since its inception.

1 MR. BECK: Yes.

2 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. What we've got to
3 keep telling the trial judges, though, is that the
4 existence of the cause of action is established by the
5 pleadings. You've got to tell them again and again.
6 And every time you omit that, then you get back to,
7 "Well, are they telling me I've got to get prima facie
8 proof that the cause of action occurred, or part of it?"
9 Well, everybody knows the problem.

10 Next, David?

11 MR. BECK: The next one is Page 689, 690.
12 This is going to provoke an awful lot of controversy,
13 but we thought we needed to address it.

14 Professor Rossini at SMU pointed out in
15 Rule 106b that the rule says "the defendant's usual
16 place of business or usual place or abode." He said
17 it should be "of abode." Our committee recommends this
18 proposed change.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Is there a redlined version
20 of that someplace?

21 MS. HALFACRE: The redline is on Page 687.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Change "or" to "of." Any
23 comments?

24 That's done.

25 Next, David.

1 MR. BECK: Rule 107, which is at Page 366 or
2 Page 691. There's another version on Page 366.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's look at them both.

4 MR. BECK: The one on 366 came from the
5 Committee on Administration of Justice. And the purpose
6 of the suggested change is to allow for default
7 judgments where the defendant has been served with
8 process in a foreign country pursuant to the provisions
9 of Rule 108a. That's basically the reason for the
10 change.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Which version do you
12 recommend, if any, David?

13 MR. BECK: I think we probably ought to work
14 on the Subcommittee on Administration of Justice's rule.
15 It refers to both Rule 108 and 108a.

16 Rule 108a deals with the foreign-country
17 service problem.

18 Rule 108 deals with the defendant being
19 outside the state.

20 I just personally had a question about
21 whether or not the language is the proper language to
22 use. I wonder whether we ought to use the phrase "proof
23 of service" instead of "process" in the proposed change.

24 MR. FULLER: Would an easier way not be to
25 just say "until citation as provided for by these rules,

1 where proof of such service shall have been on file with
2 the clerk"?

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The difficulty is that
4 technically it's not citation under Rule 108 or 108a.

5 MR. FULLER: Could you say "until proof of
6 service," then?

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No. We need Doak Bishop
8 here, because he wrote these rules. But "process" is a
9 word that means something internationally. That's why
10 "process" is used here.

11 MR. FULLER: Well, could you say "citation,
12 proof of process or proof of service as provided for by
13 these rules shall have been on file"?

14 MR. BECK: What this says is that it doesn't
15 require the citation in the Rule 108a and 108 instances,
16 because you really don't have a citation coming back.
17 What you have is a process. And then, in addition to
18 that, you've got to have proof of service of that
19 process before you can get a default judgment.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: They do have returns of
21 service on the back of them. And that is process.

22 JUDGE RIVERA: That's what they call it.
23 The certificate has a little title that says "Return."

24 MR. FULLER: Return of service, yes.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Second the motion.

1 MR. BECK: Our committee recommends the
2 change.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The change on Page 366?

4 MR. BECK: Page 366.

5 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In favor?

6 Opposed?

7 Unanimously approved.

8 MR. BECK: The next one, Luke, really isn't
9 a specific proposal. It was a page of a letter that
10 our committee got. It can be found on Page 701. It's
11 really a concept that I think we need to have the
12 committee pass upon. That's the special appearance
13 rule, Rule 120a. The concept is whether we consider an
14 amendment to Rule 120a to allow the use of affidavits to
15 resolve the jurisdiction issue.

16 Our committee really didn't pass on that
17 because we didn't have a specific proposal. My personal
18 view is that I don't know any reason why we wouldn't use
19 affidavits to resolve the jurisdiction issue. We do it
20 for the venue issue. That's the way you resolve the
21 jurisdiction issue in federal court. That seems to work
22 pretty well. I think we need some guidance from the
23 committee as to whether or not the concept is
24 acceptable. Then we can put it into words.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do you recommend that proof

1 by affidavits be permitted?

2 MR. BECK: Yes, I do. But I want to make
3 clear that our committee did not pass on this.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Just in thinking about
5 that, did you consider whether or not the fact that the
6 burden is different in the state and federal practice --

7 MR. BECK: We didn't get into burden at all.

8 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Would that make any
9 difference? You're recommending it be considered.
10 I'm just wondering if that would make any difference.

11 MR. BECK: In the state court practice, the
12 defendants have got the burden. So they've got to prove
13 it one way or the other. All we're really talking
14 about, aren't we, is the form of that proof?

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I'm just asking.

16 MR. BECK: Doesn't matter to me.

17 MR. FULLER: I have a question. If you file
18 affidavits by third-party witnesses, have you made an
19 appearance? See, you've got a different problem under
20 a 120a special appearance than you do venue. Venue,
21 you're already in court. It's just a matter of which
22 county we're gonna be in. But we're talking about
23 jurisdiction here.

24 MR. BEARD: I don't think so. If it is, I
25 really have blown a few. How else are you gonna prove

1 it?

2 MR. FULLER: "It fell out of the sky, Judge.
3 I didn't really file it," I guess.

4 MR. BECK: But wouldn't you have the same
5 problem, though, Ken, if a guy showed up in court and
6 testified live?

7 MR. FULLER: No, you don't have the problem
8 if he shows up live. He's definitely made an
9 appearance.

10 MR. BEARD: No.

11 MS. DUNCAN: Not for 120a.

12 MR. BECK: That's the whole purpose --

13 MR. FULLER: No, if he loses it, he's made an
14 appearance. It's an all-or-nothing shot. You can't go
15 default until the expiration of 20 days from --

16 MR. BEARD: He's got his appeal if he has
17 jurisdiction.

18 MR. FULLER: If you file a 120a and you
19 sustain it, then you walk away free.

20 You file a 120a and you go into court and you
21 say, "Judge, I never have been near this state. They
22 just sued me here because they want to harass me," and
23 the judge says, "I don't believe you, I think you really
24 do have contacts or whatever, I don't believe you. Now,
25 you can go default next Monday, 20 days after the

1 expiration of today, when I say that you really are
2 before this court."

3 My question is: Instead of that process, if
4 it's done in some form or fashion by affidavits and he
5 doesn't physically make an appearance, is the effect the
6 same? And if it is, we have no problem. But if it
7 isn't, you do have a problem.

8 JUDGE RIVERA: There's a problem. We need to
9 hear evidence and you need to have an examine, and if
10 they cannot cross-examination whoever said whatever they
11 said, we're putting the plaintiff at a disadvantage.

12 MR. LOW: They have discovery. That can be
13 a whole ballgame. Just the fact you file an affidavit,
14 the judge gives you chance to enter discovery, you're
15 not waiving it.

16 MR. BEARD: We function in federal court
17 very well on affidavits. So I really don't see why
18 we shouldn't have them here to simplify.

19 MR. LOW: I think David hit the nail on the
20 head. It's just a question of whether we'll accept this
21 type of proof, no matter who has the burden.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There's a push to have
23 this adopted, that the federal system works. And
24 internationally you've got people having to come from
25 foreign countries, halfway around the world to appear

1 when the plaintiff really can't come up with anything
2 to show contacts, can't really make an affidavit that's
3 really credible. I guess if it's really a big storm --
4 I think the push is also that oral testimony not be
5 precluding. It's precluding venue, but that it not be
6 precluded. So, if you really have a major case and a
7 major storm over jurisdiction, you're probably going
8 to have an oral hearing, anyway. But the idea is that
9 if it's a pretty clear-cut thing that somebody ought
10 not to have to travel long distance to put on live
11 testimony.

12 MR. FULLER: Is that really going to cure
13 anything, though? If a guy files an affidavit, it's not
14 set for two weeks, I notice him for deposition, he's
15 still got to appear. If he doesn't, we'll move to
16 strike his pleadings.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: You can get a protective
18 order, too, for you to do the traveling.

19 MR. FULLER: I would. Because then I think
20 you've waived your 120a. It's a gotcha.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't think so.

22 Bill.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think, David, in
24 terms of one committees member's suggestion for your
25 subcommittee, that the whole subject -- including

1 burdens, method of proof -- ought to be considered.
2 Texas, for quite some time, was very proud of the fact
3 that it didn't have a special-appearance procedure, and
4 you can even read articles by old-timers now describing
5 how people from other parts of the country, let alone
6 other parts of the world, were tricked into making
7 general appearances. That is a part of our history
8 that is partially carried forward by 120a, which
9 liberalizes the opportunity for a non-resident to make
10 a jurisdictional challenge while retaining a lot of
11 prior Texas xenophobia, or whatever you want to call it.
12 It's not a part of Texas history that makes us look very
13 good to the rest of the world or that we should be
14 particularly proud to retain. The federal practice
15 works well. We might consider going to it.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The burden question is not
17 here. And I think that may even get more debate than
18 the affidavit aspect of it.

19 Elaine, do you want to speak?

20 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I wonder about what
21 Hadley said. What is the defendant going to say in his
22 affidavit, that they don't have sufficient contact or
23 any contact with Texas? Then would the plaintiff say,
24 "Yes, he does." If the defendant says that, can the
25 court accept it? It seems to me that the opportunity

1 for cross-examination might be greater or might be
2 needed more in the situation where the burden of proof
3 is on the defendant than federal court.

4 MR. BEARD: The plaintiff is here. If he
5 can't even make an affidavit that will get the local
6 judge to support him, he's in a hell of a fix.

7 [Laughter]

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The Waco sage at it again.

9 MR. BEARD: But, you know, to have to bring
10 somebody in here from Germany or something just to have
11 a hearing when you could do something by affidavit, that
12 doesn't make a lot of sense. It's not very equitable.

13 MR. DAVIS: I just want to add to what's been
14 said. I'm not much for this proof by affidavit. If you
15 are trying to prove something, I don't want to be met
16 with an affidavit. You can't cross-examine it. As you
17 pointed out, what's your option? When you know that
18 they're going to use an affidavit instead of bringing a
19 witness in in person, which you may not know until the
20 day of the hearing, then, yes, you can try to take your
21 deposition. But I don't think we ought to expand the
22 acceptance of affidavits as proof.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Mike Hatchell.

24 MR. HATCHELL: Two quick observations:

25 Anytime you get to using affidavits, you do

1 run into these pesky cases that say if your affidavits
2 are not contested, the trial court must accept them as
3 true.

4 Secondly, there is provision in the
5 Government Code -- we need to check and see if it
6 applies to trial courts -- that any court may determine
7 its jurisdiction. It may apply only to appellate
8 courts, but you need to check that.

9 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Why don't we get a
10 consensus on this, unless someone has additional
11 observation. How many feel that affidavits should be
12 permitted at 120a hearings?

13 Five.

14 How many feel they should not be permitted?

15 Eleven.

16 Eleven to five not to approve affidavits.

17 MR. BECK: Does that mean I don't have to do
18 any more work?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do you want a proposal on
20 that, Justice Hecht, for the Court's consideration,
21 regardless of this?

22 JUSTICE HECHT: Yes.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: David, the Court would like
24 to have a proposal, nonetheless, that affidavits be
25 used.

1 MR. BECK: All right.

2 The last item on our subcommittee's agenda is
3 at Page 715. Frankly, we had difficulty in construing
4 exactly what the proposal is. It deals with Rule 145
5 that pertains to affidavits of inability. It appears to
6 be a request for a declaratory judgment by the committee
7 as to Rule 145. But I'm really not quite sure what the
8 question is. So we have no proposal, as I see it,
9 that's pending before us, and our committee has no
10 recommendation one way or the other.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is --

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Would it be proper, Luke,
13 if you wrote the scrivener and suggested that he send
14 you a proposal to be considered? I mean, I hate to just
15 not respond to people, kind of fluff them off. He might
16 have a good point. But if we don't know what it is, if
17 he could put it in some kind of form we could consider
18 it, it might be a good idea.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We had this proposal from
20 Judge Zardenetta's court reporter in a prior session.
21 The complaint, as I understand it, is that in civil
22 cases, on affidavits of inability, the court reporter
23 has to prepare a transcript and nobody pays the court
24 reporter. Mr. Kelley here is very interested in this,
25 I'm sure, except he's not an ordinary court reporter.

1 In criminal cases, there are funds allocated for that,
2 for court reporters to be paid when they do indigent
3 appeals in criminal cases. What they really want is for
4 us to provide money or a means for payment of a court
5 reporter who does a transcript for an indigent client in
6 a civil case. And we never could figure out how to do
7 that and therefore have never --

8 MR. BEARD: If that's the point, we can't
9 even get the money to fund our lunch here.

10 [Laughter]

11 JUDGE RIVERA: We need to refer him to
12 Commissioners Court.

13 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Or the Legislature, one of
14 the two.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The rules require the court
16 reporter to do the transcript, but they don't provide
17 for any funding. And there's been all kinds of comments
18 made. No. 1, well, the court reporter has got the
19 privilege of having a job and maybe some burdens that go
20 with it. That was once discussed here. But we never
21 came up with a resolution. And I don't know if we can.

22 MR. FULLER: I don't see it as our job to
23 answer money questions, funding questions. We've got
24 big enough problems already.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: As best you can understand

1 this, David, does my understanding of it square with
2 yours?

3 MR. BECK: Yes, I think that's probably
4 right. But if you look at the last sentence of Rule
5 145, 1, it says: "If the court finds that another party
6 to the suit can pay the costs of the action, the other
7 party shall pay the costs of the action." So there is
8 some discretion that the court has under the rule as
9 it's presently worded. But I think Hadley's suggestion
10 is a good one. So the judge doesn't think that we're
11 ignoring his concern, you can write him, or I can, just
12 to make sure we know what his concern is.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This is a TRAP rule,
14 actually, 53 (j): The judge shall order his court
15 reporter to prepare the statement of facts and deliver
16 it to the appellant, but the court reporter shall
17 receive no pay. That's what the rule says.

18 MR. FULLER: The Court says.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Spread it around.

20 MR. BEARD: The court reporter does draw a
21 salary.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What do you suggest, David?
23 Let me tell you what we do. When we get the transcript
24 back, I have the transcript copied in pertinent part and
25 send it back to the parties that write us requesting

1 changes so that they see our debate. In other words, we
2 operate in the plain light of day and everybody gets a
3 full transcript of the debate on their issues. And
4 sometimes it agitates them, especially if they don't get
5 their way, but -- I'm not saying that Judge Zardenetta
6 would feel that way, because we gave it a shot and if we
7 don't come up with a resolution, he would understand.
8 Is there anyone who would want to make a comment that
9 he would see in that connection?

10 Justice Hecht.

11 JUSTICE HECHT: What does the last sentence
12 of Texas Rules of Civil Procedure 145, I mean, period,
13 and also in this regard? "If the court finds that
14 another party to the suit can pay the costs of the
15 action, the other party shall pay the costs of the
16 action."

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's trial-court costs.
18 And it does not go to the cost of an appellate
19 transcript. It does go to deposition charges, those
20 that are taxed as costs.

21 JUSTICE HECHT: First of all, why should
22 another party be required to pay the costs they won just
23 because the plaintiff is receiving in forma pauperis;
24 and secondly, if he is going to be required to pay them,
25 why shouldn't he be required to pay the cost of the

1 statement of facts?

2 MR. HUGHES: Pertinent question.

3 MR. BEARD: The prevailing party should not
4 have to pay.

5 JUSTICE HECHT: That's not what this says.

6 MR. BEARD: I understand that.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The reason that this was in
8 there was that the committee, when it adopted this rule,
9 felt that better the prevailing party pay than the
10 county.

11 MR. BEARD: I'm against that.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's why it's in there
13 this way.

14 MR. SPIVEY: You're getting into private
15 enterprise. Because we're trying to get private
16 enterprise to pay the cost of the trial.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The defendant didn't bring
18 the county to the court. Maybe the defendant didn't do
19 something. That's why he won.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The thought was that he
21 ought to be happy to get out and shouldn't mind paying.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I guess so.

23 What are we recommending? There is a dis-
24 parity, because the court reporters who are freelance,
25 who do depositions that are taxable as court costs, get

1 paid by the losing party for discovery depositions. Of
2 course, the court reporter that takes the testimony gets
3 paid for taking the testimony in open court, a per diem,
4 whatever that per diem is, but then when it goes to
5 reducing that transcript to written form, there's no
6 payment for that for appeal.

7 JUSTICE HECHT: Of course, as a practical
8 matter, a pauper is going to have a hard time enlisting
9 the aid of a court reporter to take a bunch of
10 depositions on the hope that they're going to get paid
11 under Rule 145. And the party who is not a pauper is
12 going to have to make some independent arrangement with
13 the court reporter. So it's a little different from the
14 official court reporters.

15 MR. BEARD: The court reporter draws a
16 salary. He doesn't just get paid per diem.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I guess it depends on how
18 busy the court reporter is with in-court activities.
19 Because they do get paid for every day's work. Maybe
20 that's the purpose. They have to somehow get that
21 transcript done out of their salary.

22 MR. BEARD: I think court reporters get paid
23 very well for the duties they perform in the smaller
24 towns.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're fully hashing out the

1 same thing we talked about before and wound up deciding
2 that what we had was about as good as we could get it.
3 But what else should we --

4 MR. BECK: Frankly, I don't know what we can
5 do.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. You recommend no
7 change, then, as a result of this. And we should so
8 advise Judge Zardenetta? Okay.

9 MR. BECK: That concludes our subcommittee's
10 report.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Good report. Thank
12 you.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Let's keep going.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. ~~Okay.~~

15 Bill Dorsaneo has a report on the discovery
16 rules. Judge Keltner apparently wants to hear this. Is
17 that right?

18 JUSTICE HECHT: Yes. And he's not here. I
19 don't want to disrupt, but he did ask to hear it, I told
20 him I didn't think we would get to it till tomorrow.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Do you have any resistance
22 to us going past you and taking your rules tomorrow,
23 Bill?

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No.

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Hadley, are you ready to do

1 your report now?

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I'm just trying to figure
3 out where I start. Looks like Page 904 maybe. I'm
4 trying to see what the backup material on this is.

5 If you'll look at Page 911, you will find
6 that the Legislature, in enacting Section 51.604 of the
7 Government Code, changed the rule of civil procedure.
8 And without dealing with whether or not they had the
9 constitutional power to do that, we took the coward's
10 way out and suggested a change in Rule 216 (a), (b),
11 which you find on Page 905.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What does the Government
13 Code provide, Hadley?

14 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It's on Page 911.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Thank you.

16 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Basically, as we understood
17 it, this was a request that came out of Ray Hardy's
18 office in Harris County to some of the legislators.

19 Where's David?

20 MR. MCMAINS: He's gone.

21 PROFESSOR EDGAR: But it's my recollection
22 that that's where that emanated. It applies to counties
23 with populations of two million or more.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any opposition to this
25 change to Rule 216? It stands approved.

1 MR. FULLER: Whoa, whoa, whoa. I need a
2 clarification. I don't understand what you're doing.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The Legislature has taken
4 the position in the Government Code that in counties
5 over two million it's \$20, \$17, so forth. That's going
6 to 25 in Harris County.

7 MR. FULLER: It's also 10 days instead of 30
8 days as provided by rule. See, we've got a 30-day
9 request. Now, I don't know if that request includes the
10 payment of the fee or not. So I guess you've got to
11 make your request within 30 days and pay your fee within
12 10. Is that where it's leading?

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes.

14 MR. FULLER: Okay. Just so I know. Like I
15 say, I wasn't objecting, I just wanted a clarification.

16 MR. MCMAINS: Actually, this statute in its
17 provision says this is in addition to the jury.

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Don't misunderstand me. We
19 deliberated --

20 MR. MCMAINS: It doesn't change the jury fee,
21 it adds to it.

22 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's right. I think Tom
23 Ragland raised this point in a letter to us, as well.
24 What happened was, as I recall Tom's position, he filed
25 a case in Harris County and then found that the fee was

1 inadequate and they just never did file it.

2 It just kind of sat there, I think, didn't
3 it, Tom?

4 And he said it was very fortunate that the
5 statute of limitations didn't run in the meantime. But
6 we didn't really know how to correct the problem. So,
7 as I say, this was our recommendation to solve a very
8 minor problem, but it doesn't solve a much broader
9 problem, and that is that the lawyers rely on the rules
10 of procedure, and the Legislature comes along and makes
11 a change, and Harris County doesn't even send the
12 petition back advising them that it wasn't filed. But
13 that's a much broader issue.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Sarah has got a good idea
15 here. Add a comment that this amendment conforms to
16 Texas Government Code Section 51.604.

17 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That really still doesn't
18 alert the practitioner to the fact that if a county has
19 enacted or has incorporated this provision that they
20 might get caught short somewhere. And that's a real
21 concern. And that doesn't really have anything to do
22 with the request for jury fee.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How about this? This
24 amendment was made necessary by Texas Government Code
25 Section 51.604, which provides for additional jury

1 fees --

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: In certain counties.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: What counties?

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Counties of over two
5 million or more.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's one county.
7 Right? Harris County.

8 PROFESSOR EDGAR: It may well apply in the
9 future, though. It applies only to Harris County at
10 this writing.

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Hadley, how come you
12 didn't change (a)? As Ken points out, without
13 indicating what happens if you don't comply, this extra
14 fee must be paid not later than the 10th day before the
15 jury trial is scheduled. It doesn't provide a
16 procedural penalty.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't think we should do
18 that. I don't think we should put in a rule that you
19 can't get a jury trial if you don't pay this fee.

20 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I agree. I'm saying we
21 can interpret this as not -- this 10-day rule is meant
22 to be abided by by statute, but it doesn't say you don't
23 get a jury trial if you pay it a little later.

24 CHAIRMAN SOULES: That's right. Our law is:
25 If you pay \$10 and demand a jury 30 days ahead, you get

1 a jury trial. There may be something the statute
2 does --

3 MR. MCMAINS: The statute means you don't get
4 any jurors. You get a jury trial, but you get up there,
5 there ain't no jurors there.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It means that Justice Evans
7 is getting \$350,000 for his ADR in Harris County, but
8 it really doesn't have a thing in the world to do with
9 jurors. But why should we recognize that a failure to
10 pay this has a sanction to deny a party a jury trial?
11 Because we don't necessarily have to agree with that.
12 The judge doesn't necessarily have to agree.

13 MR. FULLER: We don't know the effect.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Let's don't make it. Or is
15 the consensus that we should tell them that that could
16 be a problem?

17 MR. FULLER: If you're from Harris County, be
18 aware of red lights.

19 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I'm concerned, too,
20 because under the decision of McCoy v. Hanlin the Texas
21 Supreme Court said that if a fee is going to something
22 other than support of the judiciary it violates the open
23 courts provision. We don't know where this fee -- we
24 can surmise where it's going, but we don't know that.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Where's Broadus?

1 MR. BEARD: They may have already passed
2 another statute raising it again. You don't even know
3 that. It may be on the Governor's desk.

4 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Subsection c of the
5 Government Code provision requires that it be paid not
6 later than 10 days before the jury trial is scheduled to
7 begin. So there is a provision there that at least
8 seemingly is a conflict at least in part with 216, 1.

9 MR. MCMAINS: Not necessarily in conflict.
10 It says "not later."

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I know that. It's not in
12 conflict, but it's different.

13 MR. MCMAINS: Doesn't say you can't do it
14 earlier.

15 MR. FULLER: Evidently you pay your \$10
16 within 30 days under the rule and then you've got
17 another 20 days to pay your Harris County fee.

18 MR. MCMAINS: Mow a few yards.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: If we put this comment
20 in, Elaine's point raises a question. If we put this
21 comment in, does that mean the Court is saying McCoy
22 doesn't count anymore, regardless of what the statutory
23 jury fees are going to?

24 MR. BEARD: You put your comment in and it's
25 wrong because they've already changed it again and

1 somebody relies on this comment and the fee is already
2 higher. We're back in the same --

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It may be better to say
4 "unless otherwise provided by the law." And the law
5 is whatever it is. Not put a comment in there.

6 MR. MCMAINS: "See other law."

7 MR. LOW: The clerk is directed to collect
8 ten dollars plus other statutory fees. So the clerk is
9 required to collect ten dollars or five, plus whatever
10 statutory fees may be established by the Legislature.

11 JUSTICE HECHT: I think I do need to add some
12 comment on here, because lawyers are used to finding the
13 jury fee in Rule 216. They don't find the other fees in
14 the rules, but they're used to finding that fee there.
15 They need to be aware. Not necessarily this statute,
16 but some comment should be added that additional fee
17 for a jury may be required by other statutes so that,
18 you know, if they're looking, which they may not be
19 doing, but at least they'll see in changes to Rule 216
20 that they better be aware that there are some other
21 charges. Because it may be 20 bucks, as somebody has
22 said, in Harris County this time, but it may be \$15 in
23 Dallas County next session or \$18 in Tarrant County.
24 Who knows? If courts and clerks are going to get
25 involved in this, then your jury fee is going to vary

1 just like your filing fee does.

2 MR. FULLER: But if we know of an existing
3 statute on the day of promulgation of this rule, that's
4 as close to entrapment as anything I've ever seen if we
5 don't refer them to that.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: But Elaine's suggestion is
7 that the statutory history in the public hearings part
8 is not going to be constitutional. So we can't say that
9 is required by the Supreme Court, because --

10 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Maybe we should say this
11 amendment is necessitated as of this date by virtue
12 of --

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: How about just saying
14 additional fees for jury trials may be required by other
15 laws?

16 JUSTICE HECHT: See Texas Government Code.
17 For example.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Additional fees may be
19 required by other laws, e.g. --

20 MR. FULLER: There you go. If the Governor
21 signs that new statute, will that be a repeal of McCoy
22 in Harris County?

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Probably. Is that then
24 approved, with the comment I just gave?

25 Okay. Unanimously approved.

1 Next item.

2 PROFESSOR EDGAR: The next one is on Page
3 924. That's what the index says.

4 MR. MCMAINS: That's the signature line.

5 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Let's see where the rule
6 is, folks.

7 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What rule number?

8 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Rule 223.

9 MS. HALFACRE: Starts on 914.

10 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Let me kind of back up a
11 minute. The problem arises with respect to Rule 223
12 concerning the situation where a panel goes into the
13 courtroom out of an interchangeable system, central jury
14 room, and one of the lawyers says "I don't like that
15 panel; I want it reshuffled." Now, there are some
16 cases, one of which one of our current members has more
17 than an academic interest in, in which the Austin court,
18 as I read the case, said that, as I read Rule 223, that
19 means that that panel has to go back to the central jury
20 room, then a new shuffle occurs and a new panel comes
21 back.

22 Some other courts have said, "No, what the
23 rule means is that this panel is reshuffled."

24 Now, a lot of interesting questions arose
25 from that, because let's then assume that the other side

1 didn't like the way that the new panel looked. Could
2 you go back and have the process repeated over again,
3 whichever process it might be?

4 Well, our committee thought about this and we
5 figured that you really, by golly, ought to be able to
6 just be required to take the panel that's dealt to you
7 to begin with. And that's exactly what we proposed.
8 You want a random selection, anyhow, and you get that
9 out of the central jury room to begin with. And so
10 what we have done is just decided to eliminate the
11 last couple of -- well, I guess it's the last real
12 long clause in the first paragraph of Rule 223.

13 MR. MCMAINS: Eliminating shuffling
14 altogether?

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: The effect is --

16 MR. MCMAINS: You're eliminating the motion
17 of shuffling?

18 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's right. That's where
19 they are shuffled. You get a random selection out of
20 the central jury room, that's all you get.

21 MR. MCMAINS: I understand that.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. 223 on the next page
23 does this, though: It says the panel doesn't go back
24 for a new panel, you shuffle the panel that's in the
25 courtroom. And it leaves the in-court shuffle, which is

1 what shuffle is supposed to be, anyway, on the books,
2 but you don't get a new panel.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's an alternate
4 suggestion. Our recommendation is the one that appears
5 here on Page 914. That is our recommendation.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. The COAJ recommends
7 the alternate. This comes from the COAJ.

8 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I think that's probably
9 right. I think that's right. But we felt that you only
10 ought to get one shake anyhow and that ought to be
11 enough.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I understood from the
13 COAJ committee meetings that some of the judges, a large
14 number, who do both civil and criminal cases, prefer to
15 have 223 drafted the alternate way because then their
16 practice is the same in civil and criminal cases.

17 MR. MCMAINS: Is that what shuffling means,
18 Judge, in the criminal?

19 JUDGE CLINTON: Yes, sir. It's a matter of
20 right. You can't do it back there in the general room
21 or out in the hall or anywhere else, it's got to be done
22 in the courtroom.

23 MR. FULLER: In the presence of the lawyers?

24 JUDGE CLINTON: The lawyers are the ones that
25 ask for it.

1 MR. FULLER: That's what I mean. They get to
2 watch the shuffle, though?

3 JUDGE CLINTON: Well, they can watch the
4 shuffle if they want to. But shuffle is demanded
5 anytime after the panel is in the courtroom and they
6 look at them and before any voir dire begins.

7 PROFESSOR EDGAR: But the reshuffle is done
8 only from the members within that panel?

9 JUDGE CLINTON: You've got it. The ones that
10 are in the courtroom. That's what I mean. The ones
11 that have been assigned to that court.

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: In order for the rules to
13 be consistent, I think, between the criminal and civil
14 rules, perhaps we should go to the alternate.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: This last sentence, I don't
16 know whether this is consistent with the criminal
17 practice, and we inquired about that and no one knew
18 at the COAJ, really, whether -- we say one shuffle.

19 MR. FULLER: Is that all you get in the
20 criminal court?

21 JUDGE CLINTON: Well, that's the way it was
22 for years. Now some Court of Appeals has taken one of
23 our earlier decisions to imply, at least, and based upon
24 the implication have said that if the State gets it
25 first, the Defendant gets it; if the Defendant gets it

1 first, the State can get it. Because we're now going to
2 have to review it, I'm not going to say how it's going
3 to come out, but I've already indicated more or less
4 through implication that that was --

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We don't want to know
6 about that case, Judge.

7 MR. FULLER: Let's go with one shuffle.
8 Shall we?

9 JUDGE CLINTON: That is the present state of
10 the law on the Court of Criminal Appeals.

11 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I move we adopt the
12 alternate appearing on Page 915 and 916.

13 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any further discussion?

14 MR. FULLER: We need it. Most of the judges
15 in Dallas County give it to you after you scream long
16 enough, but I would sure like to see it written in.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any further discussion?

18 JUSTICE HECHT: Up in the body it says
19 "selected by electronic or mechanical means." Some
20 people use the ball, some people use the wheel. We
21 used the computer in Dallas. Other people use different
22 means.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Randomly selected from the
24 wheel? They still call everything a wheel, don't they?

25 MR. FULLER: No, just randomly selected.

1 JUSTICE HECHT: Randomly selected. They use
2 all different manner, ways of doing it.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Justice Hecht's suggestion
4 is that we strike from the beginning of the underscore
5 the following words: "either selected by electronic or
6 mechanical means or drawn from the wheel," and insert
7 for those words two words: "Randomly selected." Is
8 that acceptable to you, Hadley?

9 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's fine.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Any further discussion?

11 All in favor say aye.

12 Opposed?

13 MR. FULLER: What all are you going to cut
14 out, Luke? Not just the underline but all the way to
15 "wheel"?

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: All the way to "wheel."

17 That then will be the recommendation to the
18 Supreme Court of Texas by unanimity.

19 PROFESSOR EDGAR: We're looking at Rule 224,
20 which begins on Page 925.

21 CHAIRMAN SOULES: For the record, we approved
22 the versions on 915 and 916.

23 Now what page, Hadley?

24 PROFESSOR EDGAR: 925 to 927, it says. But I
25 don't see the rule there. Let me see what it is.

1 MR. MORRIS: What we just voted on was on 915
2 and 916. Isn't that correct?

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Yes, it is. I said that
4 wrong. It's on pages -- what we just voted on was to
5 approve the version of 223 that appears on Pages 915 and
6 916 of the materials. Thank you.

7 MR. FULLER: We also amended --

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: With the words substituted
9 that I said.

10 MR. FULLER: Right.

11 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: I don't have in here a
13 request on Rule 224. It's in your index, so that's what
14 I was going by, but I don't see it.

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: I don't think there is one.

16 PROFESSOR EDGAR: All right.

17 The next rule we have is Rule 239, which --
18 well, here's Rule 226a. All right. I know what that
19 is. No, that's old. That's been taken care of. That
20 was when West made the glitches. That's nothing there.

21 239 on Page 930. This was a matter which our
22 committee considered. And we make no recommendation, as
23 I stated in my letter to you, because we didn't know the
24 source of the reason for the change. I just simply got
25 a letter from you and we don't know what it was. In

1 fact, there was some comment from some of the
2 practitioners that didn't agree with it. So I'll let
3 them respond.

4 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Here's the source. Suit
5 filed by the plaintiff, removal to federal court,
6 defendant answers in federal court, suit remanded to
7 state court, defendant does not answer again in state
8 court. Trial court grants a default judgment for
9 \$8 million. Motion for new trial. And the whole
10 controversy is over whether 239, where it says "not
11 previously filed an answer," reaches the "answer filed
12 in federal court," which was filed in this case or not.

13 MR. MCMAINS: It's got to be filed.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What?

15 MR. MCMAINS: It's got to be. He can't
16 render a default judgment.

17 CHAIRMAN SOULES: He did, though. This
18 makes it clear if there's an answer on file in state or
19 federal court it protects against default. That's the
20 reason for it. And if you look at the file on this
21 case, that result could happen. Because before this
22 15-day period was put in there to answer after remand,
23 there wasn't any period. So the minute it got remanded,
24 if there wasn't an answer on file, the plaintiff could
25 go take a default judgment and there was no need to file

1 an answer. So John Pease wrote this committee years ago
2 complaining about that. And the Supreme Court passed
3 and gave 15 days to file an answer in state court. But
4 it all talks about an answer filed in state court. And
5 there's nothing in the history that recognizes that
6 answer that got filed in federal court. And this rule
7 says if there's an answer filed in federal court while
8 it's up there on removal prior to remand, that covers --
9 that protects against default judgment.

10 MR. MCMAINS: If the current rule doesn't say
11 either in state or federal court, I just don't see how
12 under your scenario -- because it says if he has not
13 previously filed an answer. Under your scenario he did
14 file an answer.

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Well, did the trial judge
16 in this case you are talking about accept the
17 plaintiff's argument that an answer was not on file and
18 thus entered a default judgment?

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: The defendant, after a day
20 of trial, on a motion for new trial, paid the plaintiff
21 \$45,000 to agree to grant motion for new trial because
22 the defendant was afraid that there would be an adverse
23 ruling in that connection. What does this hurt?

24 MR. FULLER: Where's the harm if we put it in
25 there? It's clarifying.

1 MR. O'QUINN: Let's vote.

2 JUSTICE HECHT: Wait. Once again, just out
3 of elegance, would you consider putting a provision in
4 237a, which talks about remands? The last sentence of
5 it is "All such adverse parties shall have 15 days from
6 the notice within which to file an answer." Maybe just
7 add a sentence there that said, "An answer filed in the
8 federal court during removal shall be deemed an answer
9 on remand" or something? But the problem is, in 239 it
10 kind of makes it look like maybe there's some separate
11 action going on, two proceedings.

12 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's right. It ought to
13 be in 237a.

14 MR. FULLER: I think you ought to say it in
15 both places. If you filed it in federal court, it will
16 be deemed to be filed in state court. Then over in 239,
17 to guard doubly against it, it doesn't hurt a thing to
18 say "in state or federal court."

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Add into 237a a new
20 sentence. Is that right, Judge?

21 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, that's what I
22 suggested. Just a simple sentence at the end that says
23 "An answer filed in federal court during removal shall
24 be deemed an answer upon remand" or something.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I've got problems now

1 with this whole thing of worrying about due order pleas
2 and every other thing.

3 PROFESSOR EDGAR: Shall be what, Justice
4 Hecht? I'm trying to complete the sentence that you
5 suggested.

6 JUSTICE HECHT: Well, I'm not enamored with
7 the sentence, but I'm just suggesting that the idea be
8 incorporated in 237a something to the effect that an
9 answer filed during removal shall be deemed -- not
10 deemed, it just is an answer.

11 MR. FULLER: Shall constitute an answer in
12 the state court action regarding the same cause of
13 action parties.

14 JUSTICE HECHT: On remand or something.

15 PROFESSOR EDGAR: That's a default.

16 CHAIRMAN SOULES: It prevents a default in
17 239.

18 MR. O'QUINN: Dorsaneo's suggestion is: What
19 if you file an answer in federal court, then go back to
20 state court and file your motion to transfer venue?
21 Have you waived your motion?

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: My inclination is to do it
23 in 239 and not do it elsewhere.

24 MR. FULLER: You better just leave it in 239,
25 then.

1 CHAIRMAN SOULES: There's still a hole in
2 this. Because you file this petition for removal and
3 while it's up there you may file Rule 12 motions.
4 They're not answers. And that doesn't get the job done.
5 When you come back to state court, you've got to file an
6 answer if you haven't answered in federal court. But
7 you've got 15 days to do it. But at least you're not
8 relying on an answer that was up there. I mean, you
9 know if you've answered, you've answered. If you've
10 done a Rule 12, that doesn't count down in state court.

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The answer includes
12 everything, due order pleas and everything under our
13 scheme. Maybe there shouldn't be a default judgment
14 if you filed an answer, whatever it is, under --

15 CHAIRMAN SOULES: And that's all 239 says.
16 If you've got an answer on file in federal court --

17 MR. FULLER: This just answers the default
18 question. You can talk about the due order pleading
19 later.

20 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay.

21 All in favor, aye.

22 Any opposition?

23 JUSTICE HECHT: So you leave 239 the way it
24 is?

25 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Does the discussion here

1 convince you we should leave 237 alone?

2 JUSTICE HECHT: I don't much care about that.
3 But when I read 239, I think what about the guy where
4 there are maybe several suits filed, maybe one in state,
5 one in federal, who knows where they're filing suits,
6 somebody files an answer in federal court, that doesn't
7 take care of his lawsuit in state court.

8 CHAIRMAN SOULES: In the case. How about
9 filed an answer in the case in state or federal court?

10 JUSTICE HECHT: We're specifically talking
11 about removal and remand.

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That should be
13 mentioned.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. Where do we put that
15 language, Justice Hecht, that you are suggesting?

16 JUSTICE HECHT: I haven't suggested any
17 language, but I just think a removal-remand situation
18 needs to be made clear wherever you put it.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Filed an answer in the case
20 in state or federal court.

21 MR. O'QUINN: In the cause remanded.

22 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Filed an answer in the
23 cause remanded.

24 JUSTICE HECHT: This is a broader provision
25 than that. You may just want to add another sentence.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think another
2 sentence.

3 CHAIRMAN SOULES: What should that sentence
4 say?

5 JUSTICE HECHT: An answer filed in federal
6 court in a removed action precludes a default judgment
7 from being rendered upon remand. Or no default judgment
8 shall be rendered in the case on remand if an answer was
9 filed in removed action, something like that.

10 CHAIRMAN SOULES: No default judgment --

11 JUSTICE HECHT: Shall be rendered.

12 CHAIRMAN SOULES: -- shall be rendered if an
13 answer --

14 JUSTICE HECHT: In a case remanded from
15 federal court --

16 MR. FULLER: Where an answer has been filed.

17 JUSTICE HECHT: If an answer was filed in
18 federal court during removal.

19 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. So we would take out
20 the underscored language and then add a sentence to it.
21 Is that your suggestion, Judge?

22 JUSTICE HECHT: Yes.

23 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. So we would delete
24 the underscored language and we would add this sentence
25 in the body or at the end of the current Rule 239: "No

1 default judgment shall be rendered in a case remanded
2 from federal court if an answer was filed in federal
3 court during removal."

4 MR. FULLER: You've got a problem with
5 multiparty defendants.

6 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Shall be rendered against
7 a party in a case remanded from federal court if that
8 party filed an answer in federal court during the
9 removal.

10 MR. FULLER: I hate to be this way, but don't
11 we have to vacate these premises tomorrow? We can't be
12 here tomorrow. Is that correct?

13 JUSTICE HECHT: Yes, that's correct.

14 CHAIRMAN SOULES: We're meeting at the Guest
15 Quarters Hotel tomorrow.

16 MR. FULLER: It's going to take us that long
17 to gather our stuff up and get out of the garage.

18 CHAIRMAN SOULES: Okay. We have a meeting
19 room over there for tomorrow.

20 [Overnight adjournment]

21

22

23

24

25